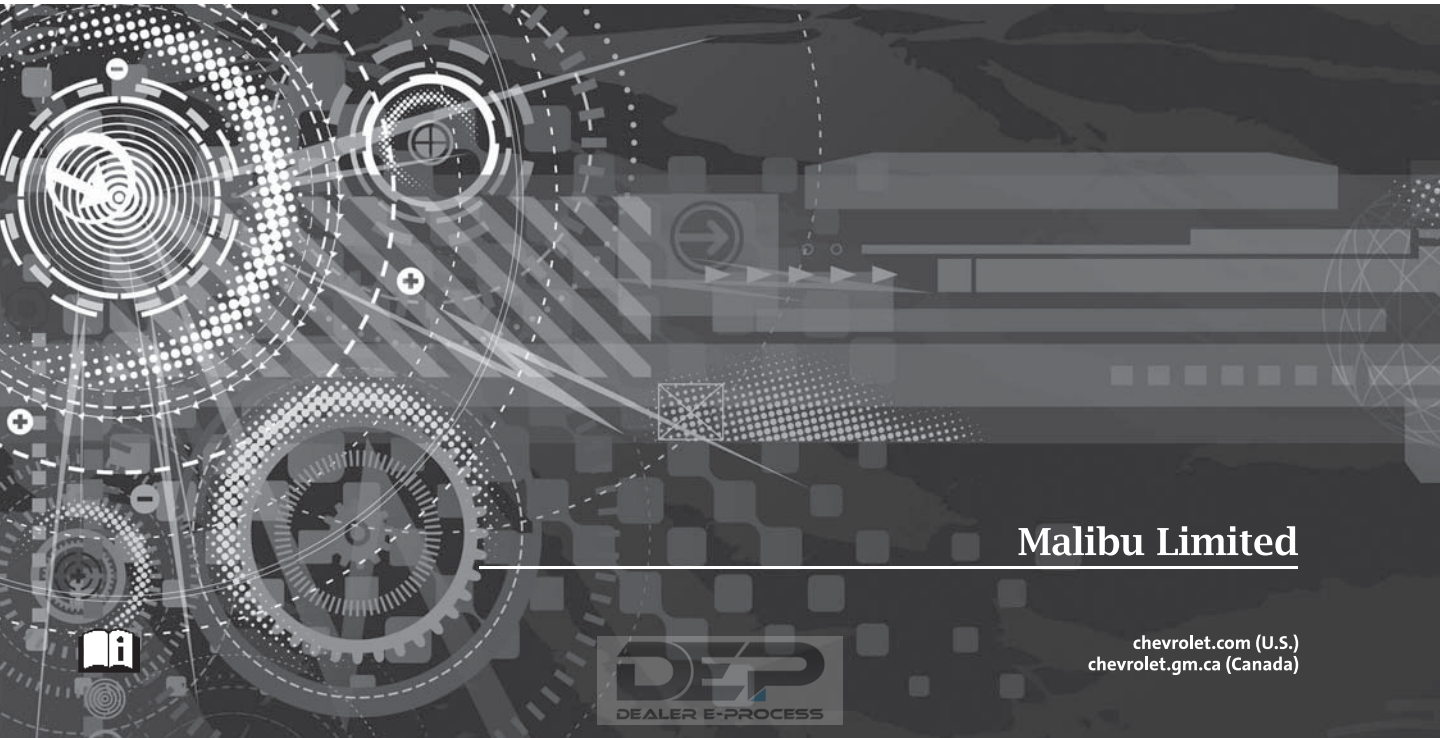
2016



Malibu Limited

chevrolet.com (U.S.)
chevrolet.gm.ca (Canada)

Contents

Introduction 2
In Brief 5
Keys, Doors, and Windows 26
Seats and Restraints 48
Storage 94
Instruments and Controls 96
Lighting 133
Infotainment System 140
Climate Controls 168
Driving and Operating 177
Vehicle Care 226
Service and Maintenance 309
Technical Data 322
Customer Information 325
Reporting Safety Defects 335
OnStar 339
Index 349

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, MALIBU, and the MALIBU Emblem are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Limited” for Chevrolet Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

Propriétaires Canadiens

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse savant:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

⚠ Danger
Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

Litho in U.S.A.
Part No. 23179986 A First Printing

© 2015 General Motors LLC. All Rights Reserved.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

: Shown when the owner manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. For more information on the symbol, refer to the Index.

: Airbag Readiness Light

: Air Conditioning

: Antilock Brake System (ABS)

: Audio Steering Wheel Controls or OnStar® (if equipped)

: Brake System Warning Light

: Charging System

: Cruise Control

: Do Not Puncture

: Do Not Service

: Engine Coolant Temperature

: Exterior Lamps

: First Responder

: Flame/Fire Prohibited

: Fog Lamps

: Fuel Gauge

: Fuses

: Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

: LATCH System Child Restraints

: Malfunction Indicator Lamp

: Oil Pressure

: Power

: Remote Vehicle Start

: Safety Belt Reminders

: Tire Pressure Monitor

: Traction Control/StabiliTrak®

: Under Pressure

: Windshield Washer Fluid

DEALER E-PROCESS

✍ NOTES

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

In Brief

Instrument Panel
Instrument Panel Overview 6

Initial Drive Information
Initial Drive Information 8
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 8
Remote Vehicle Start 8
Door Locks 9
Windows 9
Seat Adjustment 10
Memory Features 12
Second Row Seats 12
Heated Seats 12
Head Restraint Adjustment 12
Safety Belts 13
Passenger Sensing System . . . 13
Mirror Adjustment 13
Steering Wheel Adjustment 14
Interior Lighting 14
Exterior Lighting 15
Windshield Wiper/Washer 16
Climate Controls 17
Transmission 18

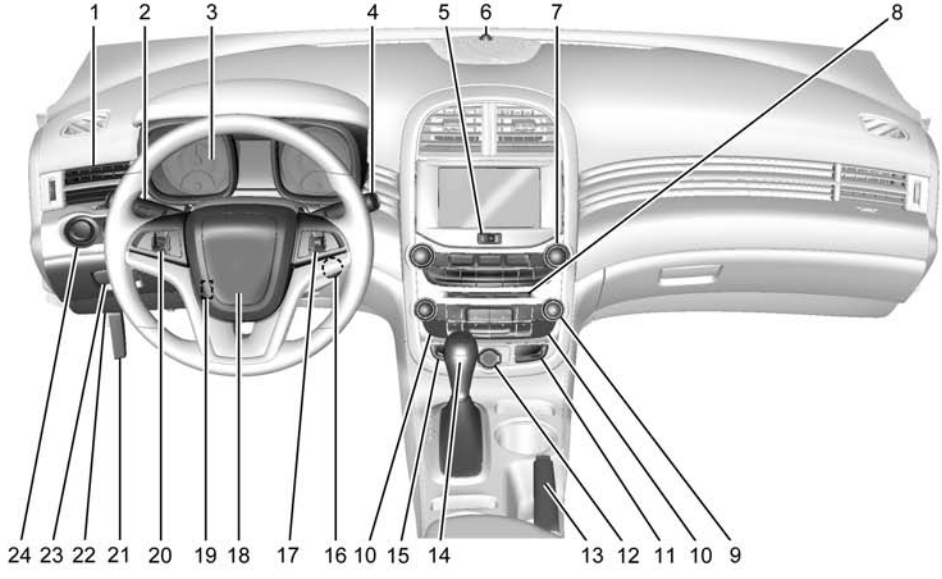
Vehicle Features
Infotainment System 19
Radio(s) 19
Satellite Radio 19
Portable Audio Devices 19
Bluetooth® 19
Steering Wheel Controls 20
Cruise Control 20
Driver Information Center (DIC) 20
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 21
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 21
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) 21
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 21
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System 21
Parking Assist 22
Power Outlets 22
Universal Remote System 22
Sunroof 22

Performance and Maintenance
Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 23
Tire Pressure Monitor 24
Engine Oil Life System 24
Driving for Better Fuel Economy 24
Roadside Assistance Program 25

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

1. *Air Vents* ⇨ *174*.
2. Turn Signal Lever. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ *135*.

 Driver Information Center Buttons. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *113*.
3. *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *102*.

 Driver Information Center (DIC) ⇨ *113*.
4. *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *98*.
5. Storage Area (If Equipped). See *Instrument Panel Storage* ⇨ *94*.
6. Light Sensor. See *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ *134*.
7. *Infotainment* ⇨ *140*.
8. *CD Player* ⇨ *151*.
9. *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ *168*.

 Dual Automatic Climate Control System ⇨ *171*.
10. *Heated Front Seats* ⇨ *54* (If Equipped).
11. *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *203*.

 Lane Departure Warning (LDW) ⇨ *214* (If Equipped).
12. *Power Outlets* ⇨ *100*.
13. *Parking Brake* ⇨ *201*.
14. Shift Lever. See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ *198*.
15. *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *135*.
16. *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *188* or *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *190*.
17. *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *97*.
18. *Horn* ⇨ *98*.
19. *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ⇨ *97*.
20. *Cruise Control* ⇨ *205*.

 Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ⇨ *211* (If Equipped).
21. Hood Release. See *Hood* ⇨ *228*.
22. Data Link Connector (Out of View). See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *107*.
23. Storage Compartment. See *Instrument Panel Storage* ⇨ *94*.
24. *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *133*.

 Fog Lamps ⇨ *136* (If Equipped).

 Instrument Panel Illumination Control ⇨ *136*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner manual.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.



With Remote Start Shown

Press the button to extend the key. The key can be used for all locks. This key is also used for the ignition, if the vehicle does not have pushbutton start.

: Press to unlock the driver door or all doors.

: Press to lock all doors.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized.

: Press and hold to open the trunk.

: Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. Press again to cancel the panic alarm.

See *Keys* ⇨ *26* and *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle

1. Press and release on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.
3. Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold ⍜ until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

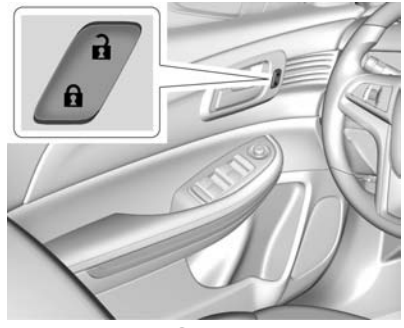
See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ *34*.

Door Locks

To lock or unlock the doors from the outside:

- Press 🔒 or 🔓 on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.
- Use the key in the driver door.

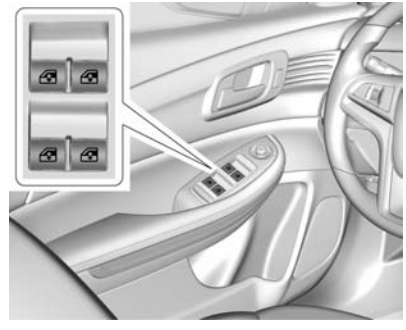
To lock or unlock the doors from the inside:



- Press 🔒 or 🔓 on the door lock switch.
- Push the lock knob on the driver door to lock all doors. Push the lock knob on a passenger door to lock only that door.
- Pull the door handle once to unlock the door. Pulling the handle again unlatches the door.

See *Door Locks* ⇨ *35* or *Power Door Locks* ⇨ *36*.

Windows



Press the switch down to open the window. Pull the front of the switch up to close it.

The power windows only operate with the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*.

Express Window Operation

Windows with an express-down feature allow the window to be lowered without holding the switch.

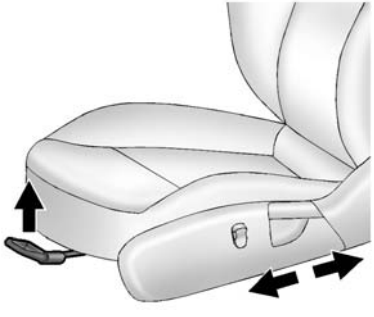
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

If equipped, windows may also have an express-up feature. Pull a window switch up or press it down all the way, release it, and the window goes up or down automatically. Stop the window by pulling or pressing the switch in the same direction a second time, or by briefly operating the switch to the first detent in either direction.

See *Power Windows* ⇨ *44*.

Seat Adjustment

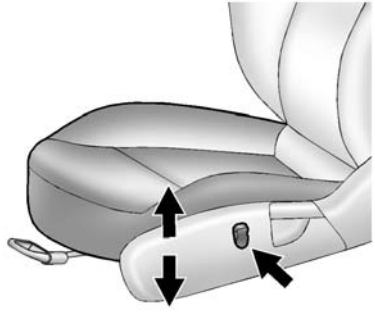
Manual Front Seats



To adjust a manual seat:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

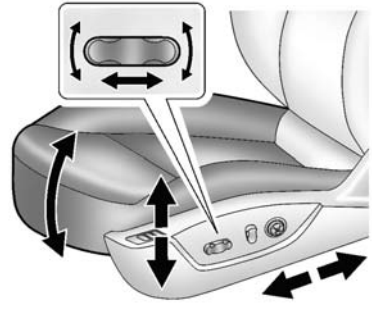
Seat Height Adjuster



Press and hold the top or bottom of the switch to raise or lower the seat. Release the switch when the desired height is reached.

See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *50*.

Power Seats



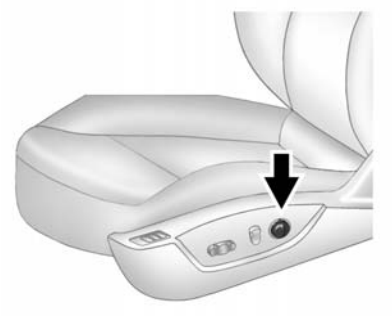
To adjust a power seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the entire control up or down.

See *Power Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *51*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Lumbar Adjustment

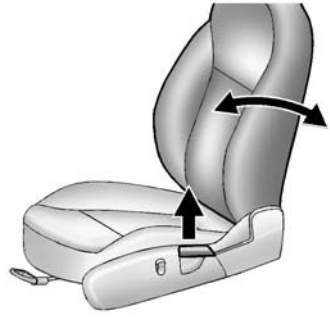


If equipped, press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.

See *Lumbar Adjustment* ⇨ *51*.

Reclining Seatbacks

Manual Reclining Seatbacks



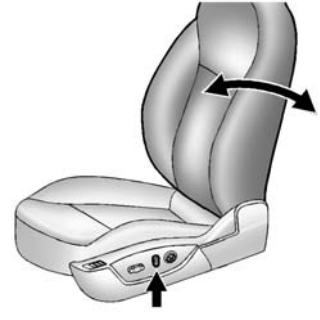
To recline a manual seatback:

1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

Power Reclining Seatbacks



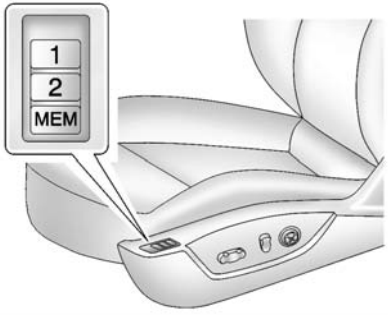
To adjust a power seatback, if available:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

See *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ *51*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Memory Features



On vehicles with the memory feature, the 1 and 2 buttons on the outboard side of the driver seat are used to manually store and recall the positions of the driver seat and outside mirrors. These manually stored positions are referred to as Button Memory positions.

The vehicle will also automatically store driver seat and outside mirror positions to the current driver Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter when the ignition is placed in OFF. These automatically stored positions are referred to as RKE Memory positions.

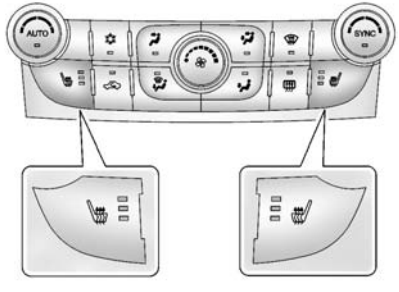
See *Memory Seats* ⇨ *53* and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Second Row Seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded down to increase cargo space.

See *Rear Seats* ⇨ *55*.

Heated Seats



If available, the buttons are on the climate control panel. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press or to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback. Indicator lights on the button show the current setting.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The lights indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest.

See *Heated Front Seats* ⇨ *54*.

Head Restraint Adjustment

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *49* and *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *50*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety Belts



Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use safety belts properly:

- *Safety Belts* ⇨ *57*.
- *How to Wear Safety Belts Properly* ⇨ *58*.
- *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ *59*.
- *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82*.

Passenger Sensing System



United States



Canada

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *69*.

The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *105*.

Mirror Adjustment

Interior Mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

Manual Rearview Mirror

If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

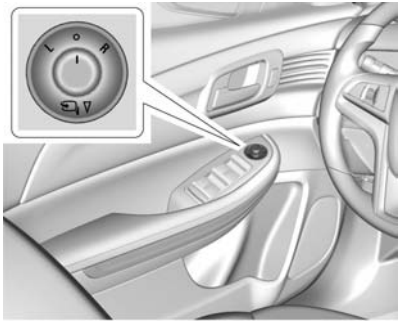
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, the mirror will automatically reduce the glare of the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

See *Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror* ⇨ *44*.

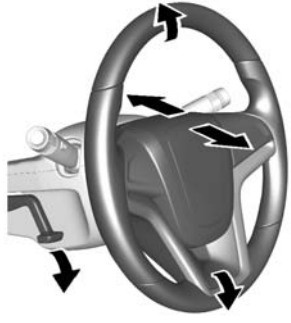
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Exterior Mirrors



1. Turn the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Move the control to adjust the mirror.
3. Turn the selector switch to ○ to deselect the mirror.

Steering Wheel Adjustment



To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Push the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior Lighting

Dome Lamps



The interior lamps control in the overhead console controls both the front and rear interior lamps.

To operate, press the buttons:

: Turns the lamps off.

: Turns the lamps on when any door is opened.

: Keeps the lamps on all the time.

Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps in the overhead console and the headliner.



Front Reading Lamps

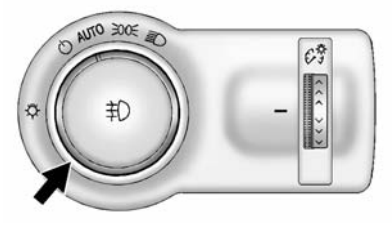


Rear Reading Lamps

or **:** Press the button near each lamp to turn it on or off.

For more information, see *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *136*.

Exterior Lighting



The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel on the left side of the steering wheel.

: Turns off the exterior lamps. The knob returns to the AUTO position after it is released. Turn to again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate once the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

AUTO : Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

: Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

: Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

See:

- *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *133*.
- *Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)* ⇨ *134*.
- *Fog Lamps* ⇨ *136*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Windshield Wiper/Washer



The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column.

With the ignition in ACC/ ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, move the lever to select the wiper speed.

HI : Use for fast wipes.

LO : Use for slow wipes.



INT : Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the ◂ INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

1X : For a single wipe, briefly move the lever down. For several wipes, hold the lever down.

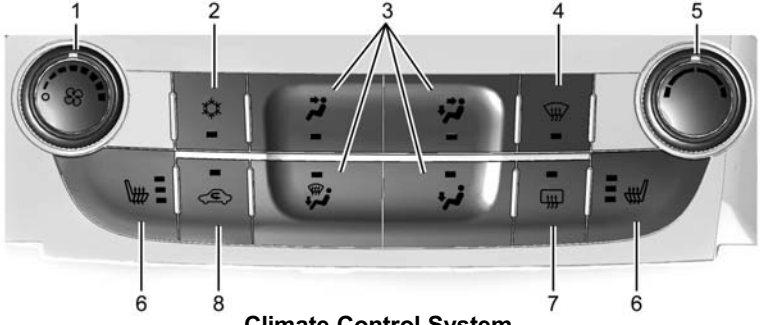
↓ **:** Pull the lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *98*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Climate Controls

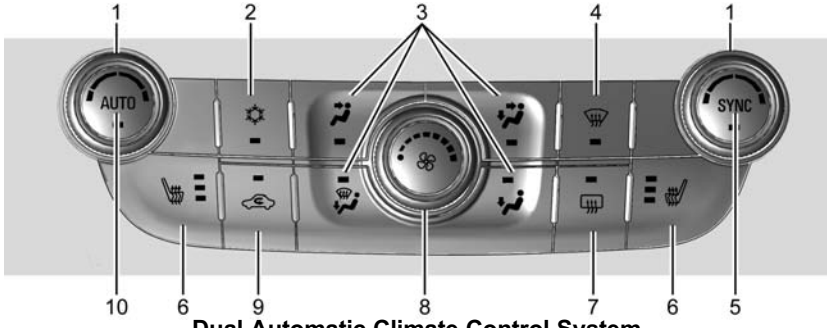
The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



Climate Control System

1. Fan Control
2. Air Conditioning or Comfort/ Eco Air Conditioning
3. Air Delivery Modes
4. Defrost
5. Temperature Control
6. Heated Seats (If Equipped)
7. Rear Window Defogger
8. Recirculation

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



Dual Automatic Climate Control System

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
2. Air Conditioning or Comfort/ Eco Air Conditioning
3. Air Delivery Modes
4. Defrost
5. SYNC
6. Heated Seats (If Equipped)
7. Rear Window Defogger
8. Fan Control
9. Recirculation
10. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

See *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ *168* or *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ *171* (If Equipped).

Transmission

Driver Shift Control (DSC)

DSC allows you to change gears similar to a manual transmission. To use this feature:

1. Move the shift lever from D (Drive) rearward to M (Manual).
2. Press the + (plus) end of the button on the top of the shift lever to upshift, or press the − (minus) end of the button to downshift.

See *Manual Mode* ⇨ *200*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle Features

Infotainment System

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

Radio(s)

VOL/ ⏻ : Press to turn the system on and off. Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

RADIO/BAND : Press to choose between FM, AM, or SiriusXM®, if equipped.

TUNE/MENU : Turn to select radio stations. Press to select a menu.

⏮ **SEEK** ⏭ **:** Press to seek the previous or next station or track.

INFO : Press to show available information about the current station or track.

See *Overview* ⇨ *141*.

Satellite Radio

If equipped, vehicles with a SiriusXM® satellite radio tuner and a valid SiriusXM satellite radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

SiriusXM is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM satellite radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound. A fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service.

Refer to:

- www.siriusxm.com or call 1-866-635-2349 (U.S.).
- www.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-209-0079 (Canada).

See *Satellite Radio* ⇨ *148*.

Portable Audio Devices

This vehicle may have a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) auxiliary input and a USB port in the center console. External devices such as iPods®, laptop computers, MP3 players, and USB storage devices may be connected.

See *Auxiliary Devices* ⇨ *152*.

Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® system allows users with a Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone to make and receive hands-free calls using the vehicle audio system and controls.

The Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone must be paired with the in-vehicle Bluetooth system before it can be used in the vehicle. Not all phones will support all functions.

See *Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)* ⇨ *158* or *Bluetooth (Voice Recognition)* ⇨ *162* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *157*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering Wheel Controls



/ : Press to interact with OnStar, Bluetooth, or navigation, if equipped.

/ : Press to mute. Press again to turn the sound on. Press to reject an incoming call, or to end a current call.

SRC : Use to select a radio band or audio source.

Use or to select the next or previous favorite radio station, CD track, or MP3 track.

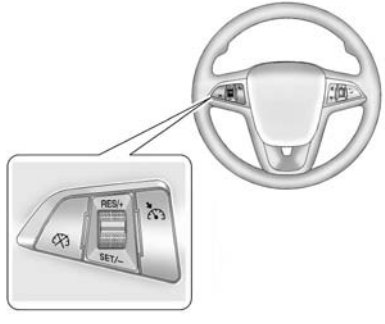
Press SRC to change between radio and CD.

Press and hold SRC to interact with the navigation system, if equipped.

+ − : Press + to increase or − to decrease the volume.

See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *97*.

Cruise Control



: Press to turn the cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

: Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

RES/+ : If there is a set speed in memory, press the control up briefly to resume to that speed or hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

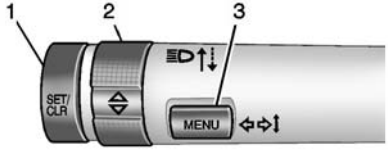
SET/− : Press the control down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease speed.

See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *205*.

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC display is in the center of the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the turn signal lever.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



1. **SET/CLR:** Press to set, or press and hold to clear, the menu item displayed.
2. △ / ▽ **:** Use the band to scroll through the items in each menu.
3. **MENU:** Press to display the DIC menus. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *113*.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, , when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *211*.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid unintentional lane departures at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings. The LDW light, , is green if a lane marking is detected. If the vehicle departs the lane without using a turn signal in that direction, the light will change to amber and flash. In addition, beeps will sound.

See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* ⇨ *214*.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, SBZA will detect moving vehicles in the next lane over in the vehicle's side blind zone area. When this happens, the SBZA display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

See *Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)* ⇨ *212*.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

If equipped, RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle, on the center stack display, when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse).

See *Rear Vision Camera (RVC)* ⇨ *207*.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

If equipped, the RCTA system uses a triangle with an arrow displayed on the RVC screen to warn of traffic behind your vehicle that may cross

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

your vehicle's path while in R (Reverse). In addition, beeps will sound.

See “Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)” under *Rear Vision Camera (RVC)* ⇨ *207*.

Parking Assist

If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph) and uses audible beeps to provide distance and system information.

Keep the sensors on the vehicle's rear bumper clean to ensure proper operation.

See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *209*.

Power Outlets

The accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

There are two accessory power outlets: one on the center stack below the climate control and one under the armrest inside the center console storage.

Open the protective cover to use the accessory power outlet.

See *Power Outlets* ⇨ *100*.

Universal Remote System



If equipped, this system provides a way to replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the Universal Remote system. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist with programming the Universal Remote system.

See *Universal Remote System* ⇨ *129*.

Sunroof

On vehicles with a sunroof, the switches used to operate it are on the headliner above the rearview mirror. The ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP) to operate the sunroof. See *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *188* or *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *190* and *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Open/Close : Press and hold the front or rear of the switch (1) to open or close the sunroof. The sunshade automatically opens with the sunroof, but must be closed manually.

Express Open/Close : Press and release the front or rear of the switch (1) to express-open or express-close the sunroof.

Vent/Close : Press and hold the rear of the switch (2) to vent the sunroof. Press and hold the front of the switch to close.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.

Anti-Pinch Feature

If an object is in the path of the sunroof when it is closing, the anti-pinch feature detects the object and stops the sunroof from closing at the point of the obstruction. The sunroof then returns to the full-open position.

See *Sunroof* ⇨ *46*.

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

The traction control system limits wheel spin. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

- To turn off traction control, press and release the TCS/StabiliTrak button OFF on the center stack. illuminates in the instrument cluster.
- Press and release the TCS/ StabiliTrak button again to turn on traction control.
- To turn off both traction control and StabiliTrak, press and hold the TCS/StabiliTrak button OFF on

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

the center stack, until and illuminate in the instrument cluster.

- Press and release the TCS/StabiliTrak button again to turn on both systems.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *203*.

Tire Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).



The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*. The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *270*.

Engine Oil Life System

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

Resetting the Oil Life System

1. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off.
2. Press the DIC MENU button on the turn signal lever to enter the Vehicle Information Menu. Use the thumbwheel to scroll through the menu items until you reach REMAINING OIL LIFE.
3. Press the SET/CLR button to reset the oil life at 100%.
4. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *233*.

Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Roadside Assistance Program

U.S.: 1-800-243-8872

TTY Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438

Canada: 1-800-268-6800

New Chevrolet owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance Program.

See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *329*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks
Keys 26
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 28
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 28
Remote Vehicle Start 34
Door Locks 35
Power Door Locks 36
Delayed Locking 36
Automatic Door Locks 36
Lockout Protection 36
Safety Locks 37

Doors
Trunk 38

Vehicle Security
Vehicle Security 39
Vehicle Alarm System 39
Immobilizer 41
Immobilizer Operation (Key Access) 41
Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access) 41

Exterior Mirrors
Convex Mirrors 42
Power Mirrors 43
Heated Mirrors 43
Reverse Tilt Mirrors 43

Interior Mirrors
Interior Rearview Mirrors 43
Manual Rearview Mirror 43
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror 44

Windows
Windows 44
Power Windows 44
Sun Visors 46

Roof
Sunroof 46

Keys and Locks

Keys

⚠ Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with an ignition key or Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power window or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the key in the ignition or with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with the ignition key or an RKE transmitter.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



⚠ Warning

If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be moved out of the RUN position. This could be caused by heavy items hanging from the key ring, or by large or long items attached to the key ring that could be contacted by the driver or steering wheel. If the ignition moves out of the RUN position, the engine will shut off, braking and steering power assist may be

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

impacted, and airbags may not deploy. To reduce the risk of unintentional rotation of the ignition key, do not change the way the ignition key and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped, are connected to the provided key rings.

If the vehicle is equipped with a keyed ignition, the ignition key, key rings, and RKE transmitter, if equipped, are designed to work together. As a system, it reduces the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. If replacements or additions are required, see your dealer. Limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.

The key that is part of the RKE transmitter can be used for the ignition and all locks if the vehicle is a Key Access vehicle. If the vehicle has the keyless ignition, the key can be used for the locks.



Press the button on the RKE transmitter to extend the key. Press the button and the key blade to retract the key.

If the vehicle has an ignition and it becomes difficult to turn the key, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

If locked out of the vehicle, see *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *329*.

DEALER E-PROCESS

With an active OnStar subscription, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *339*.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *335*.

If there is a decrease in the RKE operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the transmitter is within range. See “Keyless Access Operation” following.

The transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions, such as those previously stated, can impact the performance of the transmitter.



With Remote Start Shown

(Lock) : Press to lock all doors.

The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

If the driver door is open when is pressed, all doors lock except the driver door, if enabled through vehicle personalization. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

If the passenger door is open when is pressed, all doors lock.

Pressing may also arm the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *39*.

(Unlock) : Press to unlock the driver door or all doors. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Pressing will disarm the alarm system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *39*.

Memory seat positions may be recalled when unlocking the vehicle. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ *53* and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

HOLD (Remote Trunk Release) : Press and hold to open the trunk.

(Vehicle Locator/Panic Alarm) : Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times.

Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signals flash for about 30 seconds until is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

(Remote Vehicle Start) : For vehicles with this feature, press and release and then press and hold for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ *34*.

The RKE transmitter buttons will not operate when the key is in the ignition.

Keyless Access Operation

If equipped, the Keyless Access system allows the door and trunk to be locked and unlocked without pressing the RKE transmitter button. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door being opened. If the vehicle has this feature, there will be a button on the outside front door handles.

The Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first unlock/lock button press from the driver door. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock. Pull the door handle to unlatch the door.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Similar

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Keyless Unlocking/Locking from Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on that door handle will unlock all doors.

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

Passive Locking

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle.
If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

If equipped with Keyless Access, this feature will lock the vehicle several seconds after all doors are closed, if the vehicle is off and at least one RKE transmitter has been removed from the interior or none remain in the interior.

Temporary Disable Passive Locking Feature

Temporarily disable the passive locking by pressing and holding on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Keyless Trunk Opening

Press the touch pad on the trunk Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) to open the trunk if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the trunk.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen transmitters no longer work. Any remaining transmitters will need to be reprogrammed. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

Programming with a Recognized Transmitter (Key Vehicles Only)

To program a new key:

1. Insert the original, already programmed key in the ignition and turn the key to the ON/RUN position.
2. Turn the key to LOCK/OFF, and remove the key.
3. Insert the new key to be programmed and turn it to the ON/RUN position within five seconds.

The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed.

4. Repeat Steps 1–3 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If a key is lost or damaged, see your dealer to have a new key made.

Programming without a Recognized Transmitter (Key Vehicles Only)

U.S. owners are permitted to program a new key to their vehicle when a recognized key is not available. Canadian regulations require that Canadian owners see their dealer for programming new keys when a recognized key is not available.

If there are no currently recognized keys available, follow this procedure to program the first key.

This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete for the first key. The vehicle must be off and all of the keys you wish to program must be with you.

1. Insert the new vehicle key into the ignition.
2. Turn to ON/RUN. The security light will come on.
3. Wait 10 minutes until the security light turns off.
4. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.
5. Repeat Steps 2–4 two more times. After the third time, turn to ON/RUN; the key is learned and all previously known keys will no longer work with the vehicle.

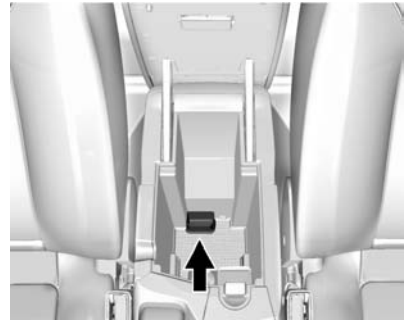
Remaining keys can be learned by following the procedure in "Programming with a Recognized Transmitter (Key Vehicles Only)."

Programming with a Recognized Transmitter (Keyless Access Vehicles Only)

A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there is one recognized transmitter. To program, the vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

1. Place the recognized transmitter(s) in the transmitter pocket. The transmitter pocket is inside the center console storage area.
2. Insert the vehicle key of the new transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

 The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays READY FOR REMOTE #2, 3, 4 or 5.



3. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Press the ENGINE START/ STOP button. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
5. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press .

 To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 3–5.

 When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold the ENGINE START/ STOP button for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

Programming without a Recognized Transmitter (Keyless Access Vehicles Only)

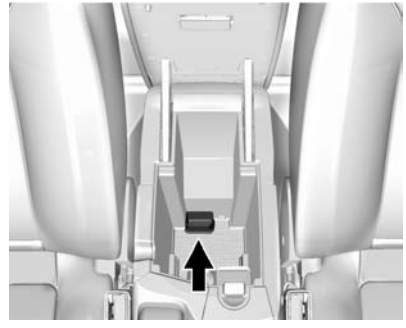
If there are no currently recognized transmitters available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters to be programmed must be with you.

1. Insert the vehicle key of the transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

 The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.
2. Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

 The DIC displays will again show REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.
3. Repeat Step 2 two additional times. After the third time, all previously known transmitters will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

 The DIC display should now show READY FOR REMOTE # 1.



4. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket, which is inside the center console storage area.
5. Press the ENGINE START/ STOP button. When the transmitter is learned the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
6. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press .

 To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold the for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

While trying to start the vehicle, if the transmitter battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or USE TRANSMITTER POCKET TO START. The REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message may also be displayed at this time.

To start the vehicle:

1. Open the center console and place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket with the buttons facing the front of the vehicle.
2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ *192*.

 Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

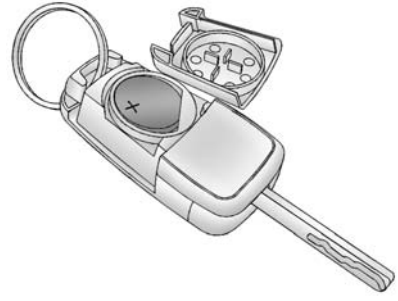
Battery Replacement

Replace the battery if the DIC indicates that battery replacement is necessary. See *Key and Lock Messages* ⇨ *119*.

Caution
When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

The battery is not rechargeable. To replace the battery:

1. Press the button on the transmitter to extend the key blade.



2. Remove the battery cover by prying it with a finger.
3. Remove the battery by pushing on the battery and sliding it toward the key blade.
4. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Push the battery down until it is held in place. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
5. Snap the battery cover back on to the transmitter.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Remote Vehicle Start

The vehicle may have this feature that allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

(Remote Vehicle Start) : This button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear window defogger may come on during a remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during a remote start.

If the vehicle has heated seats, they may come on during a remote start. See *Heated Front Seats* ⇨ *54*.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ *28*.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

To start the engine using the remote start feature:

1. Press and release .
2. Immediately after completing Step 1, press and hold for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. The turn signal lamps flashing confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

When the engine starts, the parking lamps will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running. The doors will be locked and the climate control system may come on.

The engine will continue to run for 10 minutes. After 30 seconds, repeat the steps if a 10-minute extension is desired. Remote start can be extended only once.

Start the vehicle before driving.

Extending Engine Run Time

The engine run time can be extended by another 10 minutes, if during the first 10 minutes Steps 1–2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested 30 seconds after starting. When the remote start is extended, the second 10 minute period is added on to the first 10 minutes for a total of 20 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a single start with an extension, is allowed between ignition cycles.

The vehicle's ignition must be turned on and then back off before the remote start procedure can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle and press and hold until the parking lamps turn off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote vehicle start feature will not operate if:

- The key is in the ignition (Key Access) or if the key is in the vehicle (Keyless Access).
- The hood is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- The malfunction indicator lamp is on.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts, or a single remote start with an extension, have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

Door Locks

⚠ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked, the handle will not open it. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear safety belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock the doors from the outside:

- Press 🔒 or 🔓 on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.
- Use the key in the driver door.

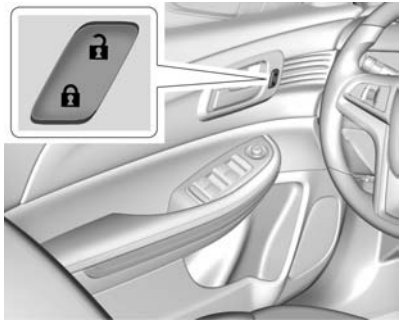
To lock or unlock the doors from the inside:

- Push down the manual lock knob to lock that door.
- Pull the door handle once to unlock the door. Pull the handle again to unlatch it.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press or on the power door lock switch.

Power Door Locks



(Lock) : Press to lock the doors.

(Unlock) : Press to unlock the doors.

Locking or unlocking the doors will also lock or unlock the trunk. See *Trunk* ⇨ *38*.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the actual locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Unlocked Door Anti Lockout feature has been turned off.

When is pressed on the power door lock switch with the door open, a chime will sound three times indicating that delayed locking is active.

The doors will then lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press on the door lock switch again, or press on the RKE transmitter, to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.

Delayed locking can be programmed through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Automatic Door Locks

The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the shift lever is moved out of P (Park).

To unlock the doors:

- Press on a door.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic door unlocking can be programmed through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Lockout Protection

Keyed Ignition : When locking is requested with the driver door open and the key in the ignition, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

Pushbutton Start : When locking is requested with the driver door open and the vehicle is in ACC/ ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

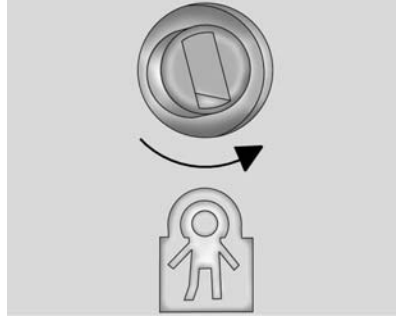
Open/Unlocked Door Anti Lockout

If equipped with Keyless Access, Open/Unlocked Door Anti Lockout, when on, will unlock the driver door if locking is requested while the driver door is open. This feature can be turned on or off using the vehicle personalization menus. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Safety Locks

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

Manual Safety Locks



If equipped, the safety lock is located on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

1. Insert the key into the safety lock slot and turn it so the slot is in the horizontal position.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

1. Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, by using the power door lock switch, or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
2. Open the door from the outside.

To cancel the safety lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Insert the key into the safety lock slot and turn it so the slot is in the vertical position. Do the same for the other door.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Doors

Trunk

⚠ Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate, hatch/trunk open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the hatch/trunk or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or hatch/trunk open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems" in the Index.

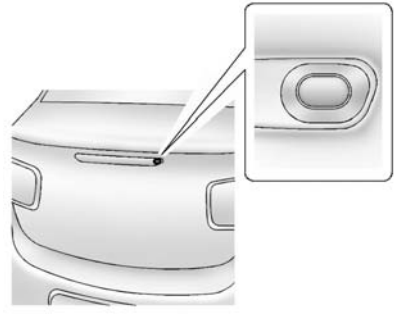
- If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust ⇨ 197*.

Trunk Release

To open the trunk the vehicle must be off or the shift lever must be in P (Park).

- Press HOLD on the RKE transmitter when removed from the ignition.



- Press the touch pad on the rear of the trunk after unlocking all doors.

If equipped with Keyless Access, the trunk may be opened while the vehicle is locked by pressing the touch pad on the rear of the trunk while the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the rear of the vehicle.

See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ⇨ 28*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Close the trunk by pulling on the handle.

Emergency Trunk Release Handle



Caution
Do not use the emergency trunk release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the trunk as it could damage the handle.

There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency trunk release handle on the trunk lid. This handle glows following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the trunk from the inside.

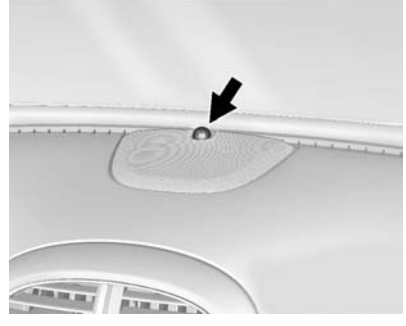
After use, return to the stored position.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.



The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system:

Off : Alarm system is disarmed.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

On Solid : Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash : Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the trunk is open.

Slow Flash : Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

1. Close the trunk and the hood. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
 - Use the RKE transmitter.
 - Use the Keyless Access system, if equipped.
 - With a door open, press on the inside .
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

If a door, the hood, or the trunk is opened without first disarming the system, the turn signals will flash and the horn will sound for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System

Do one of the following to disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:

- Press on the RKE transmitter.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system, if equipped.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system, if equipped.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC. See *Security Messages* ⇨ *121*.

Immobilizer

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *335*.

Immobilizer Operation (Key Access)

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the key is removed from the ignition.

The system is automatically disarmed when the vehicle is started with the correct key. The key uses a transponder that matches an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle and automatically disarms the system. Only the correct key starts the vehicle. The vehicle may not start if the key is damaged.



The security light in the instrument cluster comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged or the light continues to stay on, try another ignition key.

If the engine still does not start with the other key, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does start, the first key may be damaged. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new key made.

Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access)

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the transmitter leaves the vehicle.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the ignition button is pushed in and a valid transmitter is found in the vehicle.



The security light on the instrument cluster comes on when there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The system has one or more transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the vehicle does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the vehicle off and try again.

If the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter, or place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.

If the vehicle does not start with the other transmitter or when the transmitter is in the transmitter pocket, your vehicle needs service. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

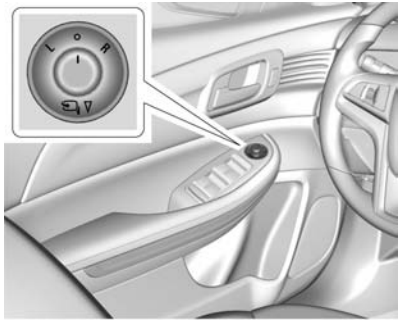
⚠ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Power Mirrors



To adjust the mirrors:

1. Turn the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Move the control to adjust the mirror.
3. Turn the selector switch to ◯ to deselect the mirror.

Heated Mirrors

For vehicles with heated mirrors:

(Rear Window Defogger) : Press to heat the mirrors.

See “Rear Window Defogger” under *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ *171*.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with the memory package, the outside mirrors have a reverse tilt feature. This feature tilts the outside mirrors to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the driver to view the curb for parallel parking.

The passenger and/or driver mirror returns to its original position when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or the ignition is turned off or to OFF/LOCK.

This feature can be turned on or off through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

If equipped with OnStar, the vehicle may have three control buttons at the bottom of the mirror. See your dealer for more information about OnStar and how to subscribe to it. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *339*.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Manual Rearview Mirror

If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

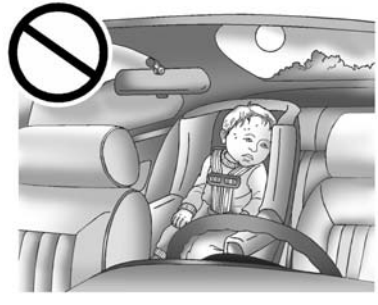
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Windows

⚠ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



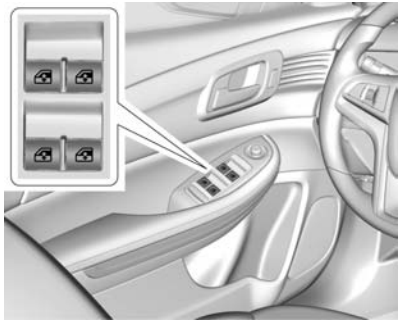
The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

⚠ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave keys in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout button to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ⇨ *26*.

DEALER E-PROCESS



Press the switch down to open the window. Pull the front of the switch up to close it.

The power windows only operate with the ignition in ACC/ ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*.

Express Window Operation

Windows with an express-down feature allow the window to be lowered without holding the switch. If equipped, the driver window may also have an express-up feature. Pull a window switch up or press it down all the way, release it, and the window goes up or down automatically. Stop the window by pressing or pulling the switch in the same direction a second time, or by briefly operating the switch to the first detent in either direction.

Safety Function

This is for vehicles with the express-up feature. If any object is in the path of the window when the express-up feature is active, the window will stop and auto-reverse to a preset position. Weather conditions may cause the window to auto-reverse. The window switch may be held up to the second position to close the window. The window will return to normal operation once the obstruction or condition is removed.

Programming the Power Windows

This is for vehicles with the express-up feature. If the battery on the vehicle has been recharged or disconnected, or is not working, the windows will need to be reprogrammed for the express-up feature to work. Before reprogramming, replace or recharge the vehicle's battery.

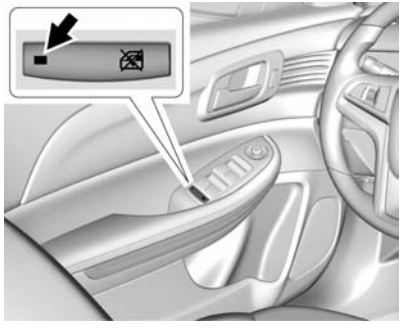
To program the driver window:

1. Close all doors, with the ignition in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN, or with RAP active.
2. Press and hold the power window switch until the window is fully open.
3. Pull the power window switch up until the window is fully closed.
4. Continue holding the switch up for approximately two seconds after the window is completely closed.

The window is now reprogrammed.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Window Lockout

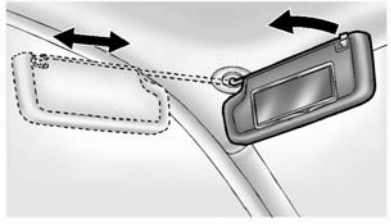


This feature prevents the rear passenger windows from operating, except from the driver position.

Press ⛔ on the driver door to activate the window lockout. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate.

Press ⛔ again to deactivate the window lockout.

Sun Visors



Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window, or to extend along the rod, if available.

The vehicle may have mirror lamps. The lamps turn on and off when the cover is opened and closed.

Roof

Sunroof

On vehicles with a sunroof, the switches used to operate it are on the headliner above the rearview mirror. The ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP) to operate the sunroof. See *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *188* or *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *190* and *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Open/Close : Press and hold the front or rear of the switch (1) to open or close the sunroof. The sunshade automatically opens with the sunroof, but must be closed manually.

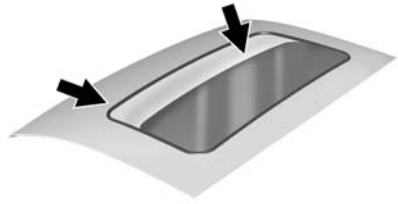
Express Open/Close : Press and release the front or rear of the switch (1) to express-open or express-close the sunroof.

Vent/Close : Press and hold the rear of the switch (2) to vent the sunroof. Press and hold the front of the switch to close.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.

Anti-Pinch Feature

If an object is in the path of the sunroof when it is closing, the anti-pinch feature detects the object and stops the sunroof from closing at the point of the obstruction. The sunroof then returns to the full-open position.



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints
Head Restraints 49

Front Seats
Seat Adjustment 50
Power Seat Adjustment 51
Lumbar Adjustment 51
Reclining Seatbacks 51
Memory Seats 53
Heated Front Seats 54

Rear Seats
Rear Seats 55
Rear Seat Armrest 57

Safety Belts
Safety Belts 57
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 58
Lap-Shoulder Belt 59
Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 61
Safety Belt Extender 62
Safety System Check 62
Safety Belt Care 62
Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash 63

Airbag System
Airbag System 63
Where Are the Airbags? 65
When Should an Airbag Inflate? 66
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? 67
How Does an Airbag Restrain? 68
What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 68
Passenger Sensing System . . . 69
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 73
Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 74
Airbag System Check 74
Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash 75

Child Restraints
Older Children 75
Infants and Young Children 77
Child Restraint Systems 79
Where to Put the Restraint 81
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 82
Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash 89
Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat) 89
Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat) 91

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Head Restraints

⚠ Warning

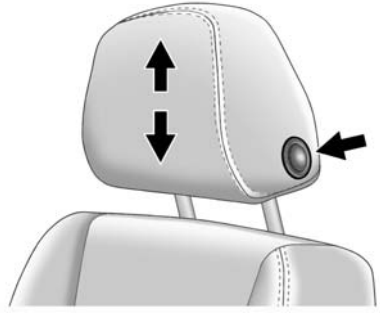
With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Front Seat

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



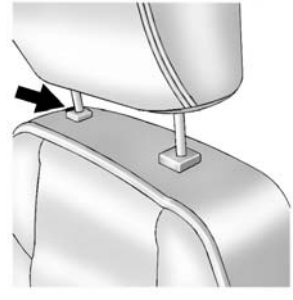
To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push the head restraint down and release the button.

Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Rear Seat

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

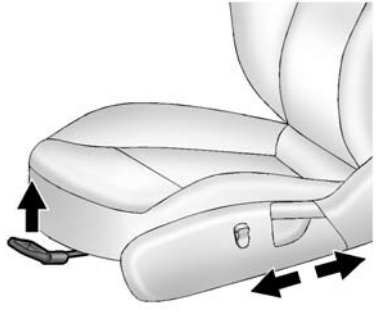
If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see "Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System" under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82*.

Front Seats

Seat Adjustment

⚠ Warning

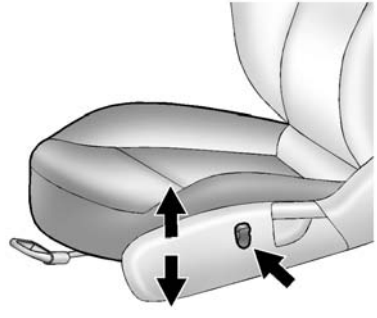
You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust a manual seat:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

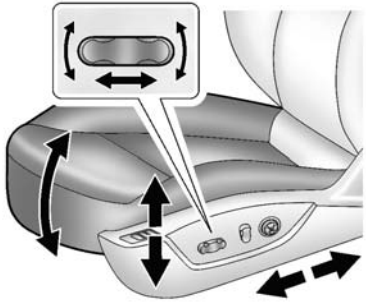
Seat Height Adjuster



Press and hold the top or bottom of the switch to raise or lower the seat. Release the switch when the desired height is reached.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Power Seat Adjustment

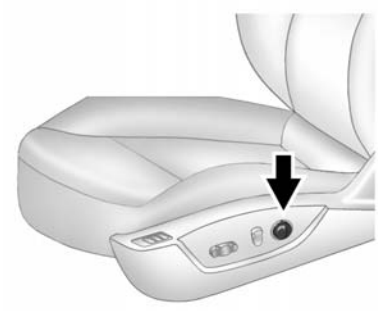


To adjust a power seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the entire control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ *51*.

Lumbar Adjustment



If equipped, press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Reclining Seatbacks

⚠ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the safety belts cannot do their job.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the safety belt properly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

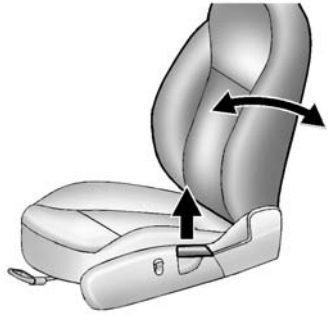


Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

Manual Reclining Seatbacks

⚠ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.



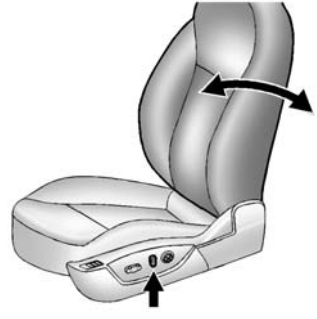
To recline a manual seatback:

1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

Power Reclining Seatbacks

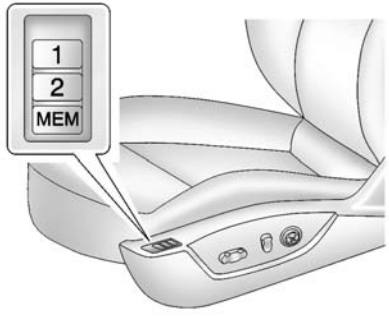


To adjust a power seatback, if available:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Memory Seats



If available, the 1 and 2 buttons on the outboard side of the driver seat are used to manually save and recall the positions of the driver seat and outside mirrors. These manually stored positions are referred to as Button Memory positions.

The vehicle will also automatically save driver seat and outside mirror positions to the current driver Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter when the ignition is placed in OFF. These automatically stored positions are referred to as RKE Memory positions. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.

Storing Button Memory Positions

To save positions into Button Memory:

1. Adjust the driver seat, seatback recliner, and both outside mirrors to the desired driving positions.
2. Press and hold MEM (Memory) and 1 at the same time until a beep sounds.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for a second driver using 2.

Recalling Button Memory Positions

To recall the Button Memory positions, press and hold 1 or 2. The driver seat and outside mirrors move to the positions stored to those buttons when pressed. Releasing 1 or 2 before the stored positions are reached stops the recall.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

If something has blocked the driver seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction; then press and hold the power driver seat control for two seconds. Try recalling the memory position again by pressing the appropriate memory button. If the memory position is still not recalling, see your dealer for service.

Recalling RKE Memory Positions

The RKE Memory feature can recall the driver seat and outside mirrors to previously stored RKE Memory positions when entering the vehicle.

RKE transmitters are not labeled with a number. If your memory seat position is stored to "1" or "2," but this position is not automatically recalling, then change the stored position or switch RKE transmitters with the other driver.

Every time the ignition is placed in OFF, the positions of the driver seat and outside mirrors are automatically stored to the RKE transmitter that was used to start the vehicle. These positions are

called RKE Memory positions and may be different than the previously mentioned Button Memory positions saved to the 1 or 2 buttons.

To recall RKE Memory positions:

- On vehicles with RKE, press on the RKE transmitter and open the driver door.
- On vehicles with Keyless Access, press the lock/unlock button on the outside driver door handle and open the door. The RKE transmitter must be present for the recall to activate.
- If the driver door is already open, press on the RKE transmitter to activate the recall.

The driver seat and outside mirrors will move to the previously saved RKE Memory positions.

This feature is turned on or off using the vehicle personalization menu. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

To stop recall movement, press one of the memory, power mirror, or power seat controls.

If something has blocked the driver seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction; then press and hold the appropriate manual control for the memory item that is not recalling for two seconds. Try recalling the memory position again by opening the driver door and pressing the RKE transmitter button. If the memory position is still not recalling, see your dealer for service.

Easy Exit Driver Seat

This feature moves the seat rearward allowing the driver more room to exit the vehicle.

To activate, place the ignition in OFF and open the driver door. If the driver door is already open, placing the ignition in OFF will activate the recall.

This feature is turned on or off using the vehicle personalization menu. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

To stop recall movement, press one of the memory or power seat controls.

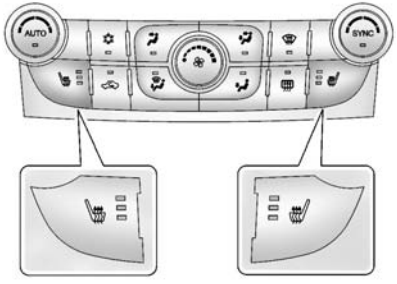
If something has blocked the driver seat while recalling the exit position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction; then press and hold the power seat control rearward for two seconds. Try recalling the exit position again. If the exit position is still not recalling, see your dealer for service.

Heated Front Seats

⚠ Warning

If you cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such a condition should use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



If available, the buttons are on the climate control panel. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press or to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback. Indicator lights on the button show the current setting.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The lights indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Remote Start Heated Seats

When it is cold outside, the heated seats can be turned on automatically during a remote vehicle start. The heated seats will be canceled when the ignition is turned on. Press the button to use the heated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated seat indicator lights on the button do not turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless the heated seat feature is enabled in the vehicle personalization menu. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ *34* and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Rear Seats

Folding the Seatback

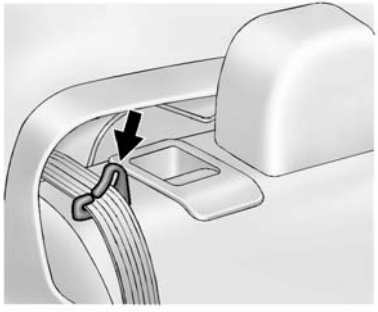
Either side of the seatback can be folded down for more cargo space. Fold a seatback only when the vehicle is not moving.

Caution
Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

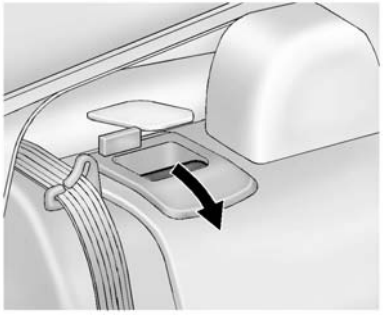
To fold the seatback down:

1. Lower the rear seat head restraints completely. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *49*.
2. Lift the rear seat armrest and place it in the folded position, if necessary. See *Rear Seat Armrest* ⇨ *57*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



3. Make sure the outboard safety belt is in the belt guide.



4. Pull on the lever on the top of the seatback to unlock it.

 A tab near the seatback lever raises when the seatback is unlocked.

5. Fold the seatback down.

 Repeat the steps for the other seatback, if desired.

Raising the Seatback

⚠ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

⚠ Warning

A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

To raise a seatback:

1. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward to lock it in place. Make sure the safety belt is in the belt guide and is not twisted or caught in the seatback.

 A tab near the seatback lever retracts when the seatback is locked in place.

 The center rear safety belt may lock when you raise the seatback. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

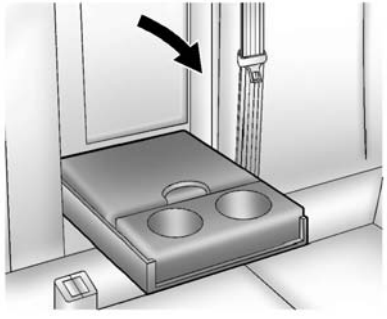
2. Push and pull the top of the seatback to be sure it is locked into position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the other seatback, if necessary.

When the seat is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.

Rear Seat Armrest



The rear seat has an armrest in the center of the seatback. Lower the armrest to access the two cupholders and the storage area.

To fold, lift the armrest up and push it rearward until it is flush with the seatback.

Safety Belts

This section of the manual describes how to use safety belts properly. It also describes some things not to do with safety belts.

⚠ Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a safety belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing safety belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing safety belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts.

Always wear a safety belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the safety belts. See *Safety Belt Reminders* ⇨ *104*.

Why Safety Belts Work



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the safety belts!

When you wear a safety belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the safety belts. That is why wearing safety belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a safety belt?

A: You *could* be — whether you are wearing a safety belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear safety belts?

A: Airbags are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing safety belts.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

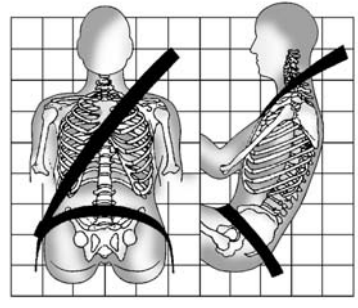
This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ⇨ *75* or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ *77*. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a safety belt properly.



- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong

pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

⚠ Warning

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your safety belt properly.

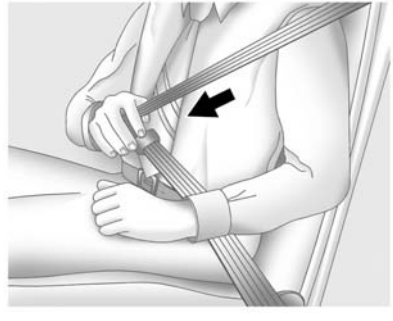
- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.



2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

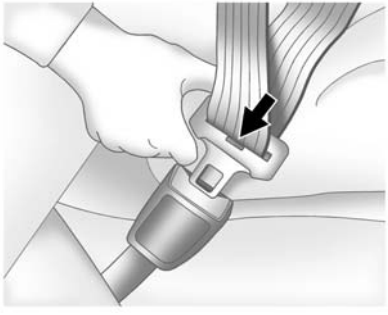
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.



If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.

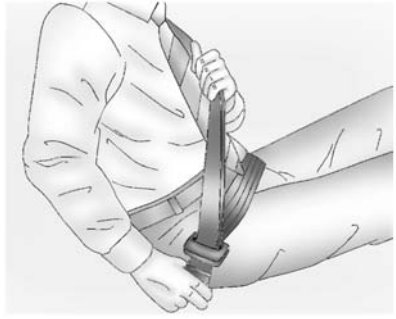


3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

 Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender* ⇨ *62*.

 Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the safety belt slowly. If the safety belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the safety belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

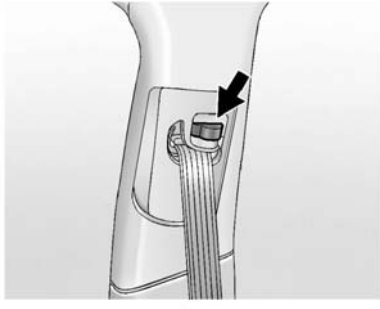
Before a door is closed, be sure the safety belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a safety belt, damage can occur to both the safety belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and right front passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper

shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash. See *How to Wear Safety Belts Properly* ⇨ *58*.



Press the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position. The adjuster can be moved up by pushing the slide/trim up. After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Safety Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has safety belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the safety belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the safety belt assembly. They can help tighten the safety belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Safety belt pretensioners can also help tighten the safety belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's safety belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash* ⇨ *63*.

Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides

Rear safety belt comfort guides may provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the comfort guide.

Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear safety belts.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child seats. To wear it, attach it to the regular safety belt. For more information, see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

Safety System Check

Now and then, check that the safety belt reminder light, safety belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, and anchorages are all working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Make sure the safety belt reminder light is working. See *Safety Belt Reminders* ⇨ *104*.

Keep safety belts clean and dry. See *Safety Belt Care* ⇨ *62*.

Safety Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye safety belts. It may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the safety belt system in the vehicle. A damaged safety belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the safety belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of safety belts may not be necessary. But the safety belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the safety belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the safety belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the safety belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *105*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver.
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A knee airbag for the driver.
- A knee airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- Seat-mounted side impact airbags for the second row outboard passengers.
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver.
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger.

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with safety belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes safety belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *66*.

Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce the chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the safety belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a safety belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a safety belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The safety belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

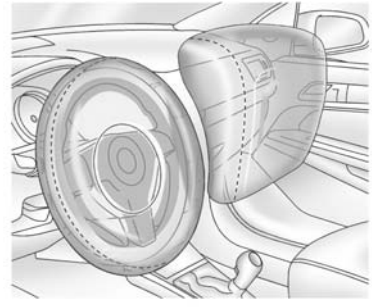
⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇨ *75* or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ *77*.



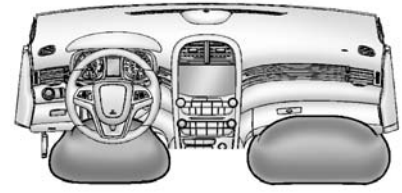
There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *105* for more information.

Where Are the Airbags?



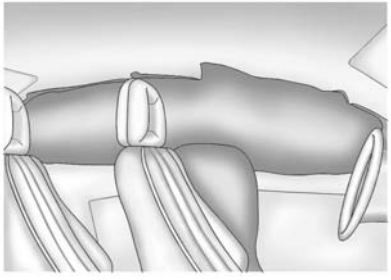
The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front outboard passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.

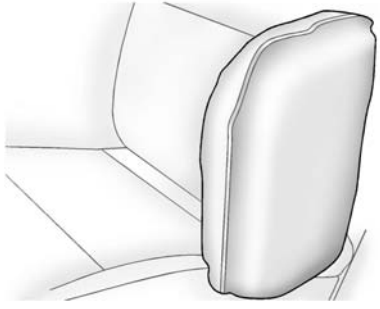
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The seat-mounted side impact airbags for the driver and front outboard passenger are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, right front passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.



Rear Seat Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

On vehicles with second row seat-mounted side impact airbags, they are in the sides of the rear seatback closest to the door.

⚠ Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ *63*. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to

DEALER E-PROCESS

predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.
A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *65*.

DEALER E-PROCESS

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by safety belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *66*.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal, knee, and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize an airbag inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *65*.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate.

DEALER E-PROCESS

The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. You can lock the doors, and turn off the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers by using the controls for those features.

⚠ Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ *336* and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ *337*.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.



United States



Canada

The words ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, or the symbol for

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

on or off, will be visible. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *105*.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children age 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

inflate under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag(s) are off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are off. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *105*.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbags to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *105* for more information, including important safety information.

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to *Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat)* ⇨ *89* or *Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat)* ⇨ *91*.
5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *49*.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbag(s) for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers. Also, remove laptops, or other electronic devices.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

⚠ Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Safety belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Safety Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *74* for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

A wet seat can affect the performance of the passenger sensing system. Here is how:

- The passenger sensing system may turn off the passenger airbag(s) when liquid is soaked into the seat. If this happens, the off indicator will be lit, and the airbag readiness light on the instrument panel will also be lit.
- Liquid pooled on the seat that has not soaked in may make it more likely that the passenger sensing system will turn on the passenger airbag(s) while a child restraint or child occupant is on the seat. If the passenger airbag(s) are turned on, the on indicator will be lit.

If the passenger seat gets wet, dry the seat immediately. If the airbag readiness light is lit, do not install a child restraint or allow anyone to occupy the seat. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *105* for important safety information.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired remove the object from the seat.

⚠ Warning

Stowing of articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information* ⇨ *334*.

⚠ Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal, may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, safety belts, the airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *69*.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see *Different Size Tires and Wheels* ⇨ *277* for additional important information.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and you have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ *327*.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *105*.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *65*. See your dealer for service.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

⚠ Warning

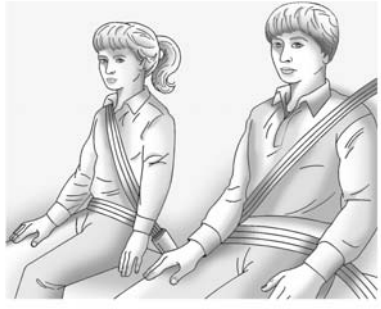
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle.
A damaged airbag system may not work properly and may not protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *105*.

Child Restraints

Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle safety belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear safety belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ *59*. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper safety belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ *59*.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

⚠ Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same safety belt. The safety belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A safety belt must be used by only one person at a time.



⚠ Warning

Never allow a child to wear the safety belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the safety belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant should be secured in an appropriate restraint.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



⚠ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.



Q: What are the different types of add-on child restraints?

A: Add-on child restraints, which are purchased by the vehicle owner, are available in four basic types. Selection of a particular restraint should take into consideration not only the child's weight, height, and age but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used.

For most basic types of child restraints, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The restraint manufacturer instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

⚠ Warning

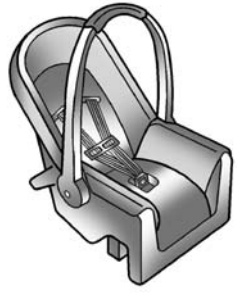
To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ Warning

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

Child Restraint Systems



Rear-Facing Infant Seat

A rear-facing infant seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

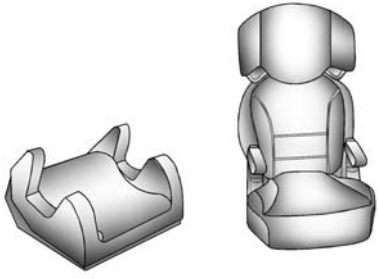
The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



Forward-Facing Child Seat

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Booster Seats

A booster seat is a child restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system.
A booster seat can also help a child to see out the window.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle safety belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraint systems must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82*. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

⚠ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *69* for additional information.

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent safety belt assemblies or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the safety belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's safety belts. Do not use both the safety belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the child in the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the safety belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

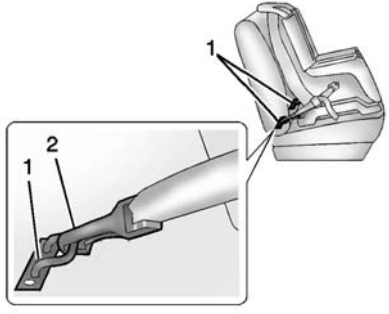
The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the safety belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments. In this case, the safety belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See *Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat)* ⇨ *89* or *Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat)* ⇨ *91*.

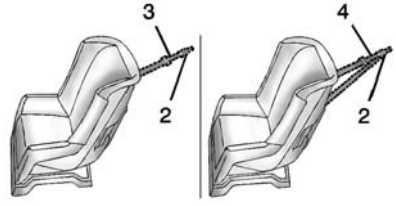
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Lower Anchors



Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

Top Tether Anchor

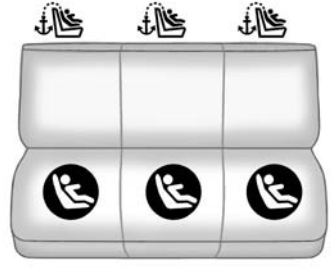


A top tether (3, 4) anchors the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the child restraint.

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations



Rear Seat

(Top Tether Anchor) : Seating positions with top tether anchors.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

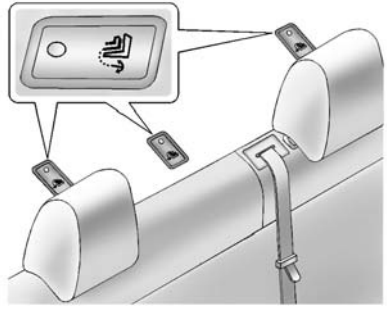
(Lower Anchor) : Seating positions with two lower anchors.



To assist in locating the lower anchors, each rear anchor position has a label, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.



To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is on the cover.



The top tether anchors are under the covers, behind the rear seat, on the filler panel. Be sure to use an anchor on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *81* for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

⚠ Warning

If a LATCH-type child restraint is not attached to anchors or with the safety belt, the child restraint will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Install a LATCH-type child restraint properly using the anchors, or use the vehicle safety belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

⚠ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused safety belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's safety belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled safety belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

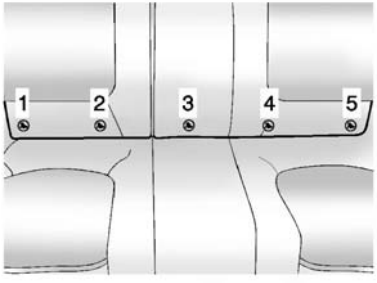
Do not fold the empty rear seat with a safety belt buckled. This could damage the safety belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the safety belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *81*.

You cannot secure three child restraints using the LATCH anchors in the rear seat at the same time, but you can install two of them. If you want to do this, install one LATCH child restraint in the right rear seating position, and install the other one either in the left rear seating position or in the center seating position. If you need to install child restraints in both the center and left rear seating positions, the one in the center seating position will need to be secured using the vehicle safety belts instead of the LATCH anchors.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Refer to the following illustration to learn which anchors to use.



There are five lower LATCH anchors in the rear seat.

- Use anchors 1 and 2 when installing a child restraint using LATCH in the right rear seating position.
- Use anchors 3 and 4 when installing a child restraint using LATCH in the center rear seating position.
- Use anchors 4 and 5 when installing a child restraint using LATCH in left rear seating position.

Installing child restraints using LATCH in the center and left rear seating positions at the same time is prohibited.

Make sure to attach the child restraint at the proper anchor location.

This system is designed to make installation of child restraints easier. When using lower anchors, do not use the vehicle's safety belts. Instead use the vehicle's anchors and child restraint attachments to secure the restraints. Some restraints also use another vehicle anchor to secure a top tether.

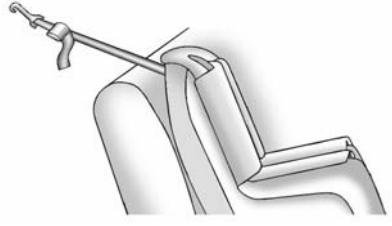
1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the safety belts. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.
 1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
 1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

 If the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” at the end of this section.
 1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.
2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:
 2.1. Find the top tether anchor.

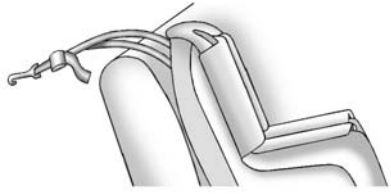
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Open the cover to expose the anchor.

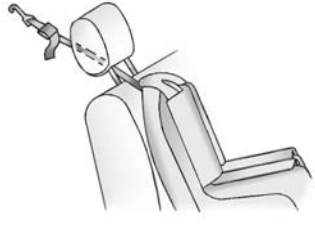
2.2. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to the child restraint instructions and the following instructions:



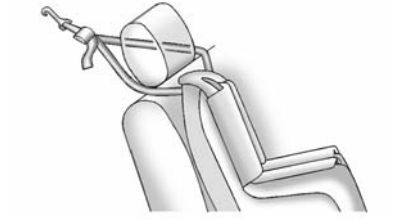
If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.



If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.



If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.



If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether route the tether around the headrest or head restraint.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation

The rear outboard head restraints can be removed if they interfere with the proper installation of the child restraint.

To remove the head restraint:

1. Partially fold the seatback forward. See *Rear Seats* ⇨ *55* for additional information.

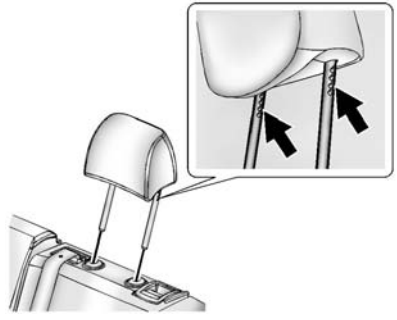


2. Press both buttons on the head restraint posts at the same time, and pull up on the head restraint.
3. Store the head restraint in the trunk of the vehicle.
4. When the child restraint is removed, reinstall the head restraint before the seating position is used.

⚠ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To reinstall the head restraint:



1. Insert the head restraint posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts must face the driver side of the vehicle.
2. Push the head restraint down.

 If necessary, press the height adjustment release button to further lower the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *49*.
3. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

⚠ Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82* for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a safety belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82* for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the safety belt to secure the child restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *81*.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.

 If the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

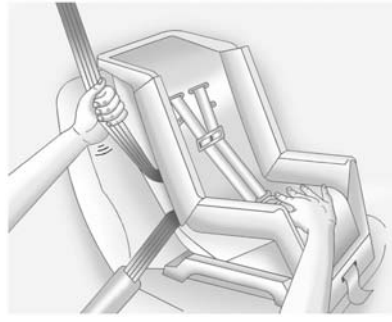


3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. If the latch plate will not go fully into the buckle, check if the correct buckle is being used.

 Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

 Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82*.
7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall it before the seating position is used. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82*.

Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *81*.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *69* and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *105* for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the

(Continued)

DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *69* for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *82* for top tether anchor locations.

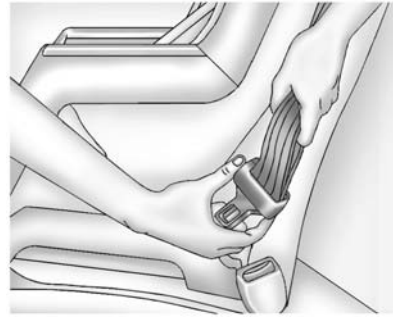
Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint.

 When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *105*.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.



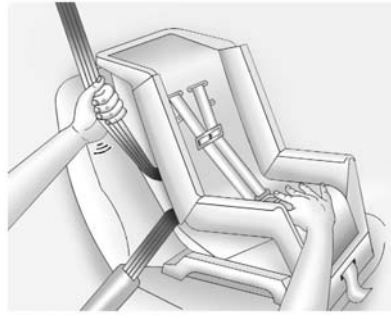
4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

 Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbags are off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *69*.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Storage

Storage Compartments
Storage Compartments 94
Instrument Panel Storage 94
Glove Box 94
Cupholders 95
Center Console Storage 95

Additional Storage Features
Cargo Tie-Downs 95
Convenience Net 95

Storage Compartments

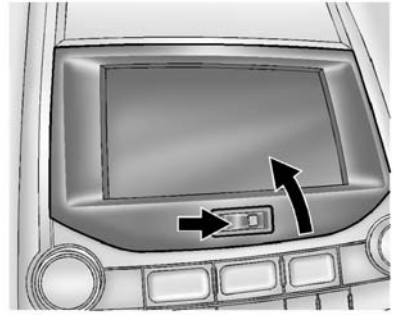
⚠ Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Instrument Panel Storage



Pull the door down to access.



Uplevel

The vehicle may have a storage area behind the radio display. Slide the button to the right and release; the door automatically opens.

Keep the storage area closed when not in use.

Push the door down to close.

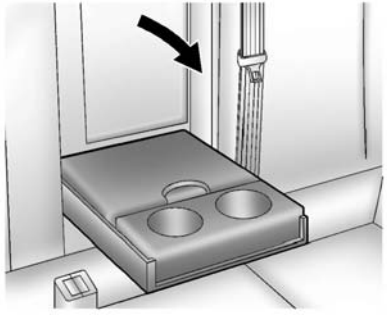
Glove Box

Pull the handle up to open.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

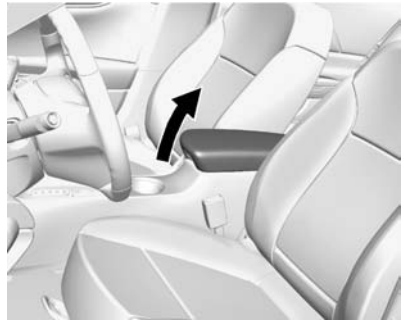
Cupholders

Rear Seat



Lower the armrest to access the cupholders. There is also storage in the armrest; lift the lid to access.

Center Console Storage



The center console has storage under the armrest. Pull up the latch and lift to open.

If equipped, there is an auxiliary input jack, USB port, and power outlet. There is an opening under the armrest on the passenger side for cord access.

See *Auxiliary Devices* ⇨ *152* and *Power Outlets* ⇨ *100*. See the infotainment manual.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs

There are cargo tie-downs in the trunk. The cargo tie-downs can be used to secure small loads or the convenience net. See *Convenience Net* ⇨ *95*.

Convenience Net

For vehicles with a convenience net, it is in the trunk and used to store small loads. The net should not be used to store heavy loads. Attach the loops on each side of the net to the cargo tie-downs in the trunk. See *Cargo Tie-Downs* ⇨ *95*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment 97
Steering Wheel Controls 97
Horn 98
Windshield Wiper/Washer 98
Compass 99
Clock 99
Power Outlets 100

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators 101
Instrument Cluster 102
Speedometer 103
Odometer 103
Trip Odometer 103
Tachometer 103
Fuel Gauge 103
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge 104
Safety Belt Reminders 104
Airbag Readiness Light 105
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 105
Charging System Light 106
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) 107
Brake System Warning Light 108
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 109
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light 109
Vehicle Ahead Indicator 110
Traction Off Light 110
StabiliTrak® OFF Light 110
Traction Control System (TCS)/ StabiliTrak® Light 110
Tire Pressure Light 111
Engine Oil Pressure Light 111
Low Fuel Warning Light 112
Security Light 112
High-Beam On Light 112
Front Fog Lamp Light 112
Lamps On Reminder 113
Cruise Control Light 113
Door Ajar Light 113

Information Displays

Center Stack Display 113
Driver Information Center (DIC) 113

Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages 116
Battery Voltage and Charging Messages 117
Brake System Messages 117
Compass Messages 117
Cruise Control Messages 117
Door Ajar Messages 117
Engine Cooling System Messages 118
Engine Oil Messages 118
Engine Power Messages 119
Fuel System Messages 119
Key and Lock Messages 119
Lamp Messages 119
Object Detection System Messages 120
Ride Control System Messages 121
Security Messages 121
Service Vehicle Messages 121
Tire Messages 121
Transmission Messages 122
Vehicle Reminder Messages 122
Washer Fluid Messages 122
Window Messages 122

Vehicle Personalization

Vehicle Personalization 123

Universal Remote System

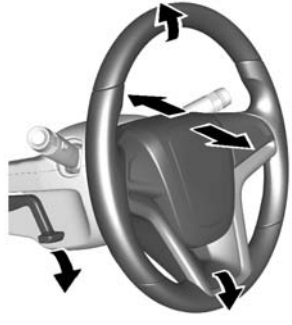
Universal Remote System 129

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Universal Remote System Programming 129
Universal Remote System Operation 132

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment



To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Push the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Steering Wheel Controls



For vehicles with audio steering wheel controls, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

/ (Press to Talk) : For vehicles with an OnStar, Bluetooth, or navigation system, press to interact with those systems. See *Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)* ⇨ *158* or *Bluetooth (Voice Recognition)* ⇨ *162* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *157* and *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *339*.

DEALER E-PROCESS

/ (Mute/End Call) : Press to silence the vehicle speakers only. Press again to turn the sound on. For vehicles with OnStar or Bluetooth systems, press to reject an incoming call, or to end a current call.

SRC (Thumbwheel Control) : Use this control to select a radio band or audio source.

Use or to select the next or previous favorite radio station, CD track or MP3 track.

Press SRC to change between radio and CD.

Press and hold SRC to interact with the navigation system, if equipped.

+ − (Volume) : Press + to increase the volume; press − to decrease the volume.

Horn

Press on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Windshield Wiper/Washer



The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column.

With the ignition in ACC/ ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

HI : Use for fast wipes.

LO : Use for slow wipes.



INT (Intermittent Wipes) : Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

1X (Mist) : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

(Windshield Washer) : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

activated. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *240* for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ *245*.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is put in OFF while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is put in OFF while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the center stack. The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak®, and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again. See *Compass Messages* ⇨ *117* for the messages that may be displayed for the compass.

Clock

The infotainment system controls are used to access the time and date settings through the menu system. The clock menu can only be used with the radio on while in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY. See *Overview* ⇨ *141* for information about how to use the menu system. For vehicles with a navigation system, see the navigation manual.

Setting the Clock (Radio with CD)

To set the time:

1. Press the CONFIG button and select Time Settings.
2. Select Set Time.
3. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to adjust the highlighted number.
4. Press the TUNE/MENU knob to select the next number.
5. To save the time and return to the Time Settings menu, press the BACK ⇦ button at any time or press the TUNE/MENU knob after adjusting the minutes.

Setting the 12/24 Hour Format

1. Press the CONFIG button and select Time Settings.
2. Highlight 12/24 Hour Format.

DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Press the TUNE/MENU knob to select the 12 hour or 24 hour display format.

Setting the Clock (Radio with Touchscreen)

To set the time:

1. Press the CONFIG button to enter the menu options. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to scroll through the available setup features. Press the TUNE/MENU knob or press the Time screen button to display other options within that feature.
2. Press + or − to increase or decrease the Hours and Minutes displayed on the clock.

To turn Auto Set on and off, press the Auto Set button.

If auto timing is set, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

12/24 HR Format : Press the 12 HR screen button for standard time; press the 24 HR screen button for military time.

Day + or Day − : Press the Day + or Day − display buttons to increase or decrease the day.

Display : Press Display to turn the display of the time on the screen on or off.

Power Outlets

Power Outlets 12 Volt Direct Current

The accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

There are two accessory power outlets: one on the center stack below the climate control system, and one under the armrest inside the center console storage.

The outlet is powered when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*.

Open the protective cover to use the accessory power outlet.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlets and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If there is a problem, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *224*.

Caution
Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Power Outlet 110/120 Volt Alternating Current

If equipped with this power outlet it can be used to plug in electrical equipment that uses a maximum limit of 150 watts.



The power outlet is on the rear of the center console.

An indicator light on the outlet turns on to show it is in use. The light comes on when the ignition is in ON/RUN and equipment requiring less than 150 watts is plugged into the outlet, and no system fault is detected.

The indicator light does not come on if the ignition is in LOCK/OFF, no equipment is plugged into the outlet, or if the equipment is plugged, but not fully seated in the outlet.

If equipment is connected using more than 150 watts or a system fault is detected, the equipment may operate briefly then turn off. A protection circuit shuts off the power supply and the indicator light turns off. To reset the circuit, unplug the item and plug it back in or turn the Retained Accessory Power (RAP) off and then back on. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*. The power restarts when equipment using 150 watts or less is plugged into the outlet and a system fault is not detected.

The power outlet is not designed for the following, and may not work properly if they are plugged in:

- Equipment with high initial peak wattage, such as compressor-driven refrigerators and electric power tools.
- Other equipment requiring an extremely stable power supply, such as microcomputer-controlled electric blankets and touch sensor lamps.
- Medical equipment.

See *High Voltage Devices and Wiring* ⇨ *254*.

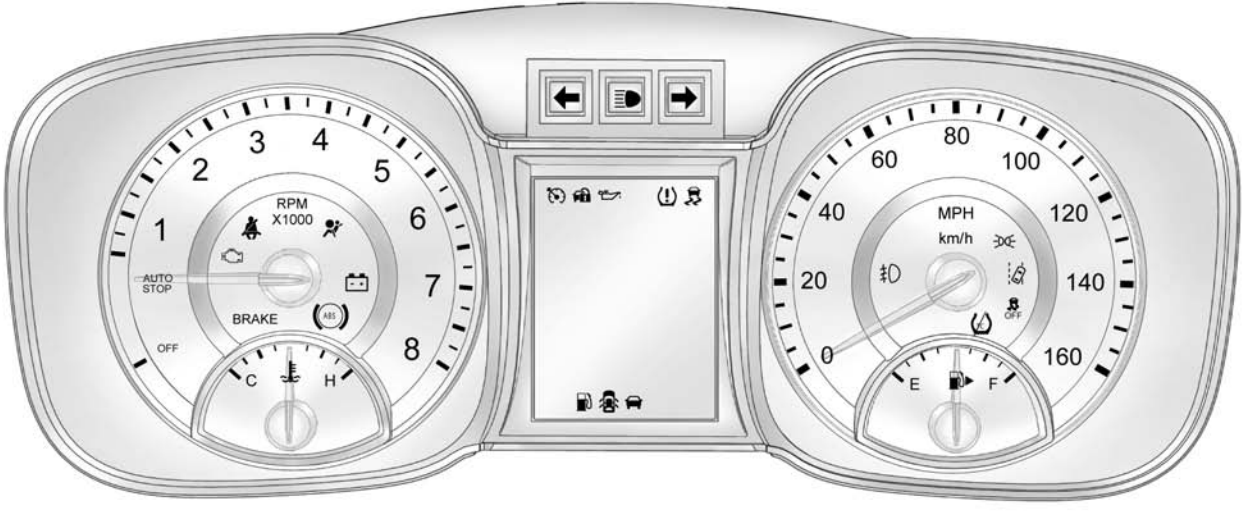
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument Cluster



English Shown, Metric Similar

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *113*.

Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is in ON/RUN, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

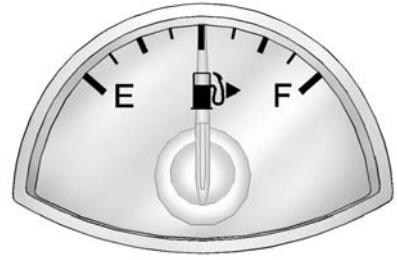
When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine's revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm's, during auto stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

A slight bump may be felt when the transmission is determining the most fuel efficient operating range.

Caution
If the engine is operated with the rpm's in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm's in the warning area.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel Gauge

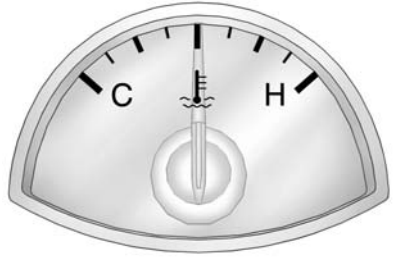


When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge shows how much fuel is left in the fuel tank. When the indicator nears empty, a message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) displays. See *Fuel System Messages* ⇨ *119*. The vehicle still has a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be fueled soon. An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. These are normal and do not indicate a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the gas pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge may have indicated the fuel tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the fuel tank's capacity to fill it.
- The indicator moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the indicator needle moves to the hot side of the gauge, the engine is too hot.

If the vehicle has been operated under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

Safety Belt Reminders

Driver Safety Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver safety belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver safety belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Passenger Safety Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger safety belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *69*.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger safety belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger safety belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the safety belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ *63*.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *69*. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



United States



Canada

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or either the on or off symbol, to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag are allowed to inflate.

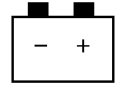
If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

⚠ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *105* for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light



This light comes on briefly when the ignition key is turned to START, but the engine is not running, as a check to show it is working.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

The light should go out once the engine starts. If it stays on, or comes on while driving, there could be a problem with the charging system. This light could indicate that there are problems with a generator drive belt, or that there is an electrical problem. Have it checked right away. If the vehicle must be driven a short distance with the light on, turn off accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in ON/RUN with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Only Mode for Keyless Access. See *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *188* or *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *190*.



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/ Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *227*.

If the light is flashing : A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on steady : A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- A loose or missing fuel cap may cause the light to come on. See *Filling the Tank* ⇨ *217*. A few

DEALER E-PROCESS

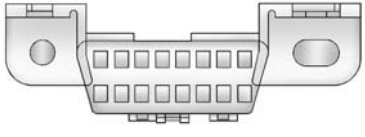
driving trips with the cap properly installed may turn the light off.

- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Fuel* ⇨ *216*.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *224*. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in ON/RUN with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Only Mode for Keyless Access.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.



Metric



English

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

This light comes on briefly when the vehicle is turned on. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light also comes on when the parking brake is set. The light stays on if the parking brake does not fully release. If it stays on after the parking brake is fully released, it means the vehicle has a brake problem.

⚠ Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



For vehicles with the Antilock Brake System (ABS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then goes off.

If the ABS light stays on, turn the ignition off. If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn the ignition off. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. If the regular brake system warning light is not on, the vehicle still has brakes, but not antilock brakes. If the regular brake system warning light is also on, the vehicle does not have antilock brakes and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *108*.

For vehicles with a Driver Information Center (DIC), see *Brake System Messages* ⇨ *117* for all brake-related DIC messages.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light



If equipped, this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.

If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced.

This light is green if LDW is on and ready to operate.

This light changes to amber and flashes to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed without using a turn signal in that direction.

DEALER E-PROCESS

See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* ⇨ *214*.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *211*.

Traction Off Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *203*.

StabiliTrak® OFF Light



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If the StabiliTrak and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems and the warning light turns off.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *203*.

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak system have been disabled. A DIC message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak system is actively working.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *203*.

Tire Pressure Light



For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. See *Tire Messages* ⇨ *121*. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

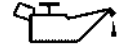
When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *271*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution
Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.



This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light



This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

Security Light



The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *41* or *Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *41*.

High-Beam On Light



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use.

See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ *133*.

Front Fog Lamp Light



The fog lamp light comes on when the fog lamps are in use.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See *Fog Lamps* ⇨ *136*.

Lamps On Reminder



This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *133*.

Cruise Control Light



The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

The light goes out when the cruise control is turned off. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *205*.

Door Ajar Light



This light comes on in the Driver Information Center (DIC) when a door is open or not securely latched.

Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays

Center Stack Display

Infotainment and vehicle personalization information displays in the center stack screen. See:

- The navigation system manual and *Infotainment* ⇨ *140*.
- *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

The center stack controls only need a light touch to operate and work best with bare hands. The controls will work with most gloves although they may take longer to respond. Use the finger pad rather than the finger tip to minimize response time. If the controls are not responding, remove the gloves.

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC displays information about the vehicle. It also displays warning messages if a system problem is

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

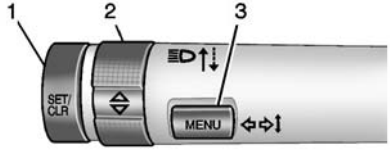
detected. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ *116*. All messages appear in the DIC display in the center of the instrument cluster.

The vehicle may also have features that can be customized through the controls on the radio. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

DIC Operation and Displays

The DIC has different displays, which can be accessed by using the DIC buttons on the turn signal lever to the left of the steering wheel. The DIC displays trip, fuel, vehicle system information, and warning messages if a system problem is detected.

DIC Buttons



1. **SET/CLR:** Press to set or clear the menu item displayed.
2. △ / ▽ **(Band):** Use the band to scroll through the items in each menu.
3. **MENU:** Press to display the Trip/Fuel menu and the Vehicle Information menu. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

Trip/Fuel Menu Items

Press MENU on the turn signal lever until Trip/Fuel Menu is displayed. Use △ / ▽ to scroll through the menu items. The following is the list of all possible trip/fuel displays. Some of the items may not be available for your particular vehicle.

- Digital Speedometer
- Trip 1
- Trip 2
- Fuel Range
- Average Fuel Economy and Instantaneous Fuel Economy
- Average Vehicle Speed
- Timer
- Navigation

Digital Speedometer

The speedometer shows how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). The speedometer cannot be reset.

Trip 1 and Trip 2

This display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the last reset for the trip odometer. The trip odometer can be reset to zero by pressing SET/CLR while the trip odometer display is showing.

Fuel Range

This display shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Average Fuel Economy and Instantaneous Fuel Economy

This display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The fuel economy can be reset by pressing SET/CLR while the Average Fuel Economy display is showing.

The instantaneous fuel economy display shows the current approximate fuel economy in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). Unlike average economy, this display cannot be reset.

Average Vehicle Speed

This display shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing SET/CLR while the Average Vehicle Speed display is showing.

Timer

This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press SET/CLR while Timer is displayed. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset, not including time the ignition is off. Time will continue to be counted as long as the ignition is on, even if another display is being shown on the DIC. The timer will record up to 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds (99:59:59) after which the display will return to zero. To stop the timer, press SET/CLR briefly while Timer is displayed. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SET/CLR.

Navigation

This display is used for the Turn-by-Turn Navigation, if equipped.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle Information Menu Items

Press MENU on the turn signal lever until Vehicle Information menu is displayed. Use △ / ▽ to scroll through the menu items. The following is the list of all possible vehicle information displays. Some of the items may not be available for your particular vehicle.

- Display Units
- Tire Pressure
- Remaining Oil Life
- Battery

Display Units

Move △ / ▽ to switch between metric or US when the Unit display is active. Press SET/CLR to confirm the setting. This will change the displays on the cluster and DIC to either metric or English (US) measurements.

Tire Pressure

The display will show a vehicle with the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed

in either kilopascal (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi). See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *270* and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *271*.

Remaining Oil Life

This display shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If Remaining Oil Life 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See *Engine Oil Messages* ⇨ *118*. The oil should changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231*. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*.

Remember, the Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Also, be careful not to reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press SET/CLR while the Oil Life display is active. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *233*.

Battery

This display, available on some vehicles, shows the current battery voltage. If the voltage is in the normal range, the value will display. For example, the display may read Battery Voltage 15.0 Volts. The vehicle's charging system regulates voltage based on the state of the battery. The battery voltage can fluctuate while viewing this information on the DIC. This is normal. See *Charging System Light* ⇨ *106*. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, the DIC will display a message.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may display one after the other.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing SET/CLR. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed. All messages should be taken seriously and clearing the messages does not correct the problem.

The following are some of the vehicle messages that may be displayed depending on your vehicle content.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Battery Voltage and Charging Messages

BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE

This message displays when the vehicle has detected that the battery voltage is dropping beyond a reasonable point. The battery saver system starts reducing features of the vehicle that may be noticed. At the point that features are disabled, this message displays. Turn off unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

LOW BATTERY

This message is displayed when the battery voltage is low. See *Battery - North America* ⇨ *242*.

SERVICE BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM

This message is displayed when there is a fault in the battery charging system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Brake System Messages

BRAKE FLUID LOW

This message is displayed when the brake fluid level is low. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *241*.

SERVICE BRAKE ASSIST

This message may be displayed when there is a problem with the brake boost assist system. When this message is displayed, the brake boost assist motor might be heard operating and you might notice pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal under these conditions. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Compass Messages

CAL

This message is displayed when the compass needs to be calibrated. See *Compass* ⇨ *99*.

– –

Dashes will be displayed if the compass needs service. See your dealer for service.

Cruise Control Messages

CRUISE SET TO XXX

This message displays when the cruise control is set and shows the speed it was set to. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *205*.

Door Ajar Messages

DRIVER DOOR OPEN

This message will display when the driver door is open. Close the door completely.

HOOD OPEN

This message will display when the hood is open. Close the hood completely.

LEFT REAR DOOR OPEN

This message will display when the driver side rear door is open. Close the door completely.

PASSENGER DOOR OPEN

This message will display when the front passenger door is open. Close the door completely.

DEALER E-PROCESS

RIGHT REAR DOOR OPEN

This message will display when the passenger side rear door is open. Close the door completely.

TRUNK OPEN

This message will display when the trunk is open. Close the trunk completely.

Engine Cooling System Messages

A/C OFF DUE TO HIGH ENGINE TEMP

This message displays when the engine coolant becomes hotter than the normal operating temperature. To avoid added strain on a hot engine, the air conditioning compressor automatically turns off. When the coolant temperature returns to normal, the air conditioning compressor turns back on. You can continue to drive the vehicle.

If this message continues to appear, have the system repaired by your dealer as soon as possible to avoid damage to the engine.

COOLANT LEVEL LOW ADD COOLANT

This message will display if the coolant is low. See *Engine Coolant* ⇨ *236*.

ENGINE OVERHEATED — IDLE ENGINE

This message displays when the engine coolant temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

ENGINE OVERHEATED — STOP ENGINE

This message displays and a continuous chime sounds if the engine cooling system reaches unsafe temperatures for operation. Stop and turn off the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so to avoid severe damage. This message clears when the engine has cooled to a safe operating temperature.

Engine Oil Messages

CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON

This message displays when the engine oil needs to be changed. When the engine oil is changed, be sure to reset the Oil Life System. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *233*, *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *113*, *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231*, and *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*.

ENGINE OIL HOT, IDLE ENGINE

This message displays when the engine oil temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

OIL PRESSURE LOW— STOP ENGINE

This message displays if low oil pressure levels occur. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and do not operate it until the cause of the low oil pressure has been corrected. Check the oil as soon as possible and have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Power Messages

ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's engine power is reduced. Reduced engine power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven at a reduced speed while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Fuel System Messages

FUEL LEVEL LOW

This message displays when the vehicle is low on fuel. Refuel as soon as possible.

TIGHTEN GAS CAP

This message displays when the fuel cap is not on tight. Tighten the fuel cap.

Key and Lock Messages

NO REMOTE DETECTED

This message displays when the transmitter battery is weak on vehicles with Keyless Access. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.

REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY

This message displays when the battery in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter needs to be replaced. See “Battery Replacement” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.

USE TRANSMITTER POCKET TO START

This message displays when trying to start the vehicle if an RKE transmitter is not detected. The transmitter battery may be weak. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.

Lamp Messages

AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL ON/OFF

This message is displayed when the automatic light control has been turned on or off. See *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ *134*.

CHECK XXX TURN SIGNAL LAMP

When one of the turn signals is out, this message displays to show which bulb needs to be replaced. See *Bulb Replacement* ⇨ *246* and *Replacement Bulbs* ⇨ *253*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

TURN SIGNAL ON

This message is displayed if the turn signal has been left on. Turn off the turn signal.

Object Detection System Messages

FORWARD COLLISION ALERT OFF

If your vehicle has the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) system, this message may display if the FCA system cannot activate due to a temporary condition. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *211*.

FRONT CAMERA BLOCKED, CLEAN WINDSHIELD

This message displays when the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Forward Collision Alert (FCA) systems are disabled because the camera view is blocked and cannot operate properly. It may also activate during heavy rain or due to road spray. To clean the system, clean the outside of the windshield area in front of the LDW/FCA camera sensor.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING UNAVAILABLE

This message may appear if LDW does not activate due to a temporary condition.

PARK ASSIST OFF

This message displays when the parking assist system has been turned off or when there is a temporary condition causing the system to be disabled. See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *209*.

SERVICE FRONT CAMERA

This message displays when the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Forward Collision Alert (FCA) systems are disabled and need service. See your dealer.

SERVICE PARK ASSIST

This message displays if there is a problem with the Rear Parking Assist (RPA) system. Do not use this system to help you park. See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *209*. See your dealer for service.

SERVICE SIDE DETECTION SYSTEM

If this message appears, the system needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

SIDE BLIND ZONE ALERT OFF

This message indicates that the driver has turned the system off.

SIDE DETECTION SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE

This message indicates that the SBZA system is disabled because the sensor is blocked and cannot detect vehicles in the blind zone. The sensor may be blocked by mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush. This message may also activate during heavy rain or due to road spray. The vehicle does not need service.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Ride Control System Messages

SERVICE TRACTION CONTROL

This message displays when there is a problem with the Traction Control System (TCS). When this message is displayed, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly. See your dealer for service.

SERVICE STABILITRAK

This message displays if there is a problem with the StabiliTrak system. If this message appears, try to reset the system. Stop; turn off the engine for at least 15 seconds; then start the engine again. If this message still comes on, it means there is a problem. See your dealer for service. The vehicle is safe to drive; however, you do not have the benefit of StabiliTrak, so reduce your speed and drive accordingly.

Security Messages

THEFT ATTEMPTED

This message displays if the vehicle detects a tamper condition.

Service Vehicle Messages

SERVICE AC SYSTEM

This message displays if there is a problem with the air conditioning system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

SERVICE POWER STEERING

This message displays and a chime may sound when there may be a problem with the power steering system. If this message displays and a reduction in steering performance or loss of power steering assistance is noticed, see your dealer.

SERVICE VEHICLE SOON

This message displays if there is a problem with the vehicle. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

Tire Messages

SERVICE TIRE MONITOR SYSTEM

This message displays if there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *271*.

TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE

This message displays when the system is learning new tires. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *271*.

TIRE PRESSURE LOW ADD AIR TO TIRE

On vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays when the pressure in one or more of the vehicle's tires is low.

The low tire pressure warning light will also come on. See *Tire Pressure Light* ⇨ *111*.

If a tire pressure message displays, inflate the tires until the tire pressure is equal to the values shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

See *Tires* ⇨ *261*, *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*, and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

More than one tire pressure message can be received at a time. The DIC also shows the tire pressure values. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *113*.

Transmission Messages

SERVICE TRANSMISSION

This message displays if there is a problem with the transmission. See your dealer.

SHIFT DENIED

This message displays when attempting to use the automatic transmission manual mode to shift to too low or too high of a gear. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ *200*.

SHIFT TO PARK

This message displays when the transmission needs to be shifted to P (Park). This may appear when turning the ignition off or removing the key from the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park).

TRANSMISSION HOT — IDLE ENGINE

This message displays and a chime sounds if the transmission fluid in the vehicle gets hot. Driving with the transmission fluid temperature high can cause damage to the vehicle. Stop the vehicle and let it idle to allow the transmission to cool. This message clears when the fluid temperature reaches a safe level.

Vehicle Reminder Messages

ICE POSSIBLE DRIVE WITH CARE

This message displays when ice conditions are possible.

Washer Fluid Messages

WASHER FLUID LOW ADD FLUID

This message displays when the windshield washer fluid is low. Fill the windshield washer reservoir as soon as possible. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *230* for the location of the windshield washer reservoir. Also, see *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *240* for more information.

Window Messages

OPEN, THEN CLOSE DRIVER/ PASSENGER WINDOW

This message is displayed when the window needs to be reprogrammed. If the vehicle's battery has been recharged or disconnected, you will need to program each front window for the express-up feature to work. See *Power Windows* ⇨ *44*.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle Personalization

Use the audio system controls to access the personalization menus for customizing vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

Infotainment System Audio System Controls

Using the Faceplate

TUNE/MENU Knob

- Press to enter, select, or activate a highlighted menu option.
- Turn to highlight a menu option.
- Press to enable or disable a system setting.

BACK

- Press to exit a menu.
- Press to return to a previous screen.

Using the Touch Screen

Press a screen feature to:

- View more feature options.
- Enable or disable the feature.

△ **:** Press to scroll up.

▽ **:** Press to scroll down.

Back : Press to return to the previous menu.

To access the personalization menu:

1. Press Config on the Home page on the infotainment system display or CONFIG on the faceplate.
2. Select the desired feature to display a list of available options.
3. Select the desired feature setting.

Personalization Menus

The following list of menu items may be available:

- Languages
- Time and Date
- Radio Settings
- Phone Settings
- Navigation Settings
- Display Settings
- Vehicle Settings

Each menu is detailed in the following information.

Languages

Select Languages, then select from the available language(s).

Time and Date

Manually set the time and date. See *Clock* ⇨ *99*.

Radio Settings

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Volume
- Gracenote Options
- XM Channel Art
- Max Startup Volume
- Number of Favorites Pages
- XM Categories
- Software Versions Menu

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Auto Volume

This feature adjusts the volume to minimize the effects of unwanted background noise that can result from changing road surfaces, driving speeds, or open windows. This feature works best at lower volume settings where background noise is typically louder than the sound system volume.

Select Off, Low, Medium, or High.

Gracenote Options

Select and the following may display:

- Normalization

Normalization

This feature improves voice recognition and media groupings. See “CD Player,” “USB,” “Auxiliary Devices,” and “Bluetooth Audio” in the infotainment manual.

Select to enable or disable.

XM Channel Art

This feature turns the XM Audio page background on the XM Channel display on and off.

Select to enable or disable.

Max Startup Volume

This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level.

Press + or − to increase or decrease the volume.

Number of Favorites Pages

Press to set the number of favorites to display.

Select the desired number.

XM Categories

This allows which available XM Categories are used and displayed.

Press to enable or disable available categories.

Software Versions Menu

Press to display information about the system and update software if available.

Phone Settings

Select and the following may display:

- Bluetooth

Bluetooth

Select and the following may display:

- Device List
- Pair Device

Device List

Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

Pair Device

Select to pair a new device. See “Pairing a Phone/Device” in “Bluetooth” in the infotainment manual.

Navigation Settings

See “Navigation Settings” in “Configure Menu” in the infotainment manual.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display Settings

Press and the following may display:

- Home Page Menu
- Rear Camera Options
- Display Off
- Map Settings

Home Page Menu

Select and the following may display:

- Customize
- Sort
- Restore Home Page Defaults

Customize

This feature allows the selection of what icons will be on the first Home Page.

Select and follow the screen prompts.

Sort

This feature allows the icons on the Home Page to be moved.

Select and follow the screen prompts.

Restore Home Page Defaults

This feature will restore the Home Page to the factory settings.

Select and follow the screen prompts.

Rear Camera Options

Select and the following may display:

- Symbols
- Guiding Lines

Symbols

Select to turn the rear camera symbols on or off. See *Rear Vision Camera (RVC)* ⇨ *207*.

Guiding Lines

Select to turn the rear camera guiding lines on or off. See *Rear Vision Camera (RVC)* ⇨ *207*.

Display Off

Press to turn the display off. The display will return when any radio buttons are pressed or the screen is touched (if equipped).

Map Settings

See “Map Settings” in “Configure Menu” in the infotainment manual.

Vehicle Settings

Select and the following may display:

- Climate and Air Quality
- Comfort and Convenience
- Collision/Detection Systems
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock/Unlock/Start
- Return to Factory Settings?

Climate and Air Quality

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Remote Start Heated Seats

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog

Auto Fan Speed

This allows for selecting the automatic fan speed. It can be adjusted to run lower or higher than normal.

Select High, Medium, or Low.

Remote Start Heated Seats

When turned on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start on cold days.

Select On or Off.

Auto Defog

Only vehicles with dual automatic climate control will have this option. This allows for turning the auto defog on or off.

Select On or Off.

Auto Rear Defog

This will allow for turning the auto rear defog on or off. This feature will automatically turn on the rear window defogger when it is cold outside.

Select On or Off.

Comfort and Convenience

Select and the following may display:

- Easy Exit Driver Seat
- Chime Volume
- Reverse Tilt Mirror

Easy Exit Driver Seat

This feature moves the seat rearward allowing the driver more room to exit the vehicle.

See “Easy Exit Driver Seat” under *Memory Seats* ⇨ *53*.

Select On or Off.

Chime Volume

This allows selection of the chime volume level.

Select Normal or High.

Reverse Tilt Mirror

When on, both the driver and passenger mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous driving position when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), the ignition is turned to OFF, or the vehicle is left in R (Reverse). See *Reverse Tilt Mirrors* ⇨ *43*.

Select On or Off.

Collision/Detection Systems

Select and the following may display:

- Park Assist
- Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Park Assist

This allows the Park Assist feature to be turned on or off.

Select On or Off.

See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *209*.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

This allows the SBZA feature to be turned on or off.

Select On or Off.

See *Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)* ⇨ *212*.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

This allows the feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

See *Rear Vision Camera (RVC)* ⇨ *207*.

Lighting

Select and the following may display:

- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

Vehicle Locator Lights

This allows the vehicle locator lights to be turned on or off. The vehicle locator lights come on when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select On or Off.

Exit Lighting

This allows for selecting how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle and it is dark outside.

Select Off, 30 Seconds, 1 Minute, or 2 Minutes.

Power Door Locks

Select and depending on the radio the following may display:

- Open Door Anti Lock Out
- Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out
- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

Open Door Anti Lock Out or Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out

When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available and the door will lock as programmed through this menu.

Select to turn On or Off.

Auto Door Unlock

This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

Select All Doors, Driver Door, or Off.

Delayed Door Lock

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors until five seconds after the last door is closed. Three chimes will signal delayed locking is in use. Press either the power lock button or on the RKE transmitter twice to override the delayed locking feature and immediately lock all of the doors.

Select to turn On or Off.

Remote Lock/Unlock/Start

Select and depending on the radio the following may display:

- Remote Unlock Feedback
- Unlock Feedback (Lights)
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Locking Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Door Unlock Options
- Memory Remote Recall
- Remote Left in Vehicle Reminder
- Relock Remote Door
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock

DEALER E-PROCESS

Remote Unlock Feedback or Unlock Feedback (Lights)

When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select On or Off. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Remote Lock Feedback or Locking Feedback

This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Press TUNE/MENU when Locking Feedback is highlighted. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select Lights and Horn, Lights Only, Horn Only, or Off. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Remote Door Unlock or Door Unlock Options

This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing on the RKE transmitter.

Press TUNE/MENU when Door Unlock Options is highlighted. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select All Doors or Driver Door Only. When set to Driver Door Only, the driver door will unlock the first time is pressed and all doors will unlock when is pressed a second time. When set to All Doors, all of the doors will unlock at the first press of . Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Memory Remote Recall

This allows the Memory Remote Recall feature to be turned on or off.

When on, this feature will recall the current driver's last seat and outside mirror positions upon unlocking the driver door with the RKE transmitter, and opening that door. The current driver is identified when the RKE transmitter is used to unlock the driver door. If equipped with Keyless Access, the recall will occur upon opening the driver door. See “Recalling RKE Memory Positions” under *Memory Seats* ⇨ *53*.

Press TUNE/MENU when Memory Remote Recall is highlighted. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select On or Off. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Remote Left in Vehicle Reminder

This allows the Remote Left in Vehicle Reminder feature to be turned on or off. If on, the horn will chirp if a remote is left in the vehicle.

Press TUNE/MENU when Remote Left in Vehicle Reminder is highlighted. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select On or Off. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Relock Remote Door

When on, the doors will automatically lock after a period of time if the vehicle is not entered or exited.

Press TUNE/MENU when Relock Remote Door is highlighted. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select On

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

or Off. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Passive Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors are unlocked by pressing the button on the outside door handle.

Press TUNE/MENU when Passive Door Unlock is highlighted. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select All Doors or Driver Door. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Passive Door Lock

This allows for turning Passive Locking off, on, or on with feedback. Press TUNE/MENU when Passive Door Lock is highlighted. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select Off, On, or On with Active Horn Chirp. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Return to Factory Settings?

Select Return to Factory Settings? for the option to return all vehicle personalization to the default settings. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select Yes or No. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm and go back to the last menu.

Universal Remote System

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *335*.

Universal Remote System Programming



If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These instructions refer to a garage door opener, but can be used for other devices.

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming. Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated. See “Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons” later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.

Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Programming the Universal Remote System

For questions or help programming the Universal Remote system, call 1-800-355-3515 or see www.homelink.com.

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.
2. At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three Universal Remote system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either button until the indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Then release both buttons.

 Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators” later in this section.
3. Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.
 - If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete. There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.
 - If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly programmed button

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

for five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.

- If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, then changes to a solid light and the garage door does not move, continue with programming Steps 4–6.



Learn or Smart Button

4. After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside the garage on the garage door opener receiver. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.
5. Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.
6. Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for two seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash, press and hold the same button a second time for two seconds, then release it. Again, if the door does not move or the garage door lamp does not flash, press and hold the same button a third time for two seconds, then release it.

The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators

For questions or programming help call 1-800-355-3515 or see www.homelink.com.

Canadian radio-frequency laws and some U.S. gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” to complete.

Universal Remote System Operation

Using the Universal Remote System

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons

Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated.

To erase:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under “Programming the Universal Remote System.”

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Lighting

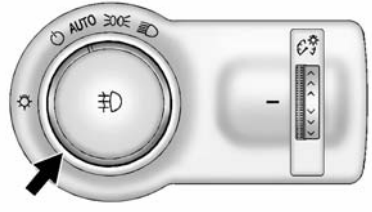
Exterior Lighting
Exterior Lamp Controls 133
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder 133
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer 133
Flash-to-Pass 134
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 134
Automatic Headlamp System 134
Hazard Warning Flashers 135
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 135
Fog Lamps 136

Interior Lighting
Instrument Panel Illumination Control 136
Courtesy Lamps 136
Dome Lamps 137
Reading Lamps 137

Lighting Features
Entry Lighting 138
Exit Lighting 138
Battery Load Management . . . 138

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls



The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel on the left side of the steering wheel.

Turn the control to the following positions:

⏻ **(Off) :** Turns off the exterior lamps. The knob returns to the AUTO position after it is released.

Turn to ⏻ again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

AUTO (Automatic) : Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

(Parking Lamps) : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

(Headlamps) : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

Exterior Lamps Off Reminder

A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened while the ignition is off and the exterior lamps are on.

Headlamp High/ Low-Beam Changer

(Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer) : Push the turn signal lever away from you and release, to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you, and release.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system turns on the low-beam headlamps at a reduced brightness. For vehicles with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps, there is a dedicated DRL. The DRL will come on when all of the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

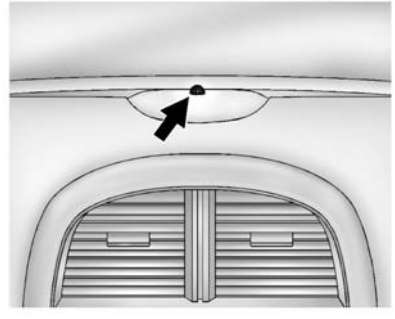
When the DRL are on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to ⏻ or the ignition is off.

This vehicle may have a DRL disabling function. When the DRL are on and a turn signal is activated, the DRL on that side will be off until the turn signal goes off.

Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.



There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to ⏻ or the ignition is off.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to ⏻ or AUTO to disable this feature.

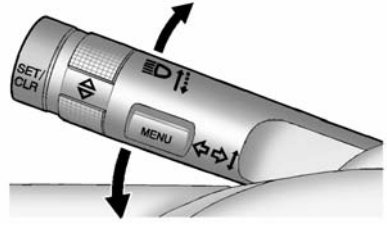
Hazard Warning Flashers



⚠ **(Hazard Warning Flashers) :** Press this button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals



Move the turn signal lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

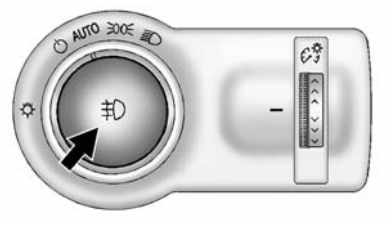
The turn signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

If after signaling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

Have any burned out bulbs replaced. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Fuses* ⇨ *254*.

Fog Lamps



To turn on the fog lamps, if equipped, the ignition and the headlamps or parking lamps must be on.

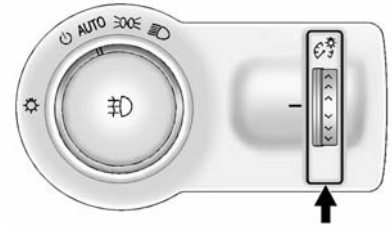
If the fog lamps are turned on while the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO position, the headlamps come on automatically.

(Fog Lamps, If Equipped) : Press to turn on or off. An indicator light on the instrument cluster comes on when the fog lamps are on.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on along with the fog lamps.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control



The brightness of the instrument panel lighting and steering wheel controls can be adjusted.

(Instrument Panel Illumination) : Move and hold the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

Courtesy Lamps

The courtesy lamps come on automatically when any door is opened and the dome lamp is in the door position.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Dome Lamps



The interior lamps control in the overhead console controls both the front and rear interior lamps.

To operate, press the buttons:

(Off) : Turns the lamps off.

(Door) : Turns the lamps on when any door is opened.

(On) : Keeps the lamps on all the time.

Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps in the overhead console and the headliner.



Front Reading Lamps



Rear Reading Lamps

or (Reading Lamps) : Press the button near each lamp to turn it on or off.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

Some exterior lamps and most of the interior lights turn on briefly when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter button is pressed. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, then the dome lamps and remaining interior lights dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by changing the ignition out of the OFF position, or by pressing the RKE transmitter button.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the key is removed from the ignition. The dome lamps also come on when the key is removed from the ignition. The exterior lamps and dome lamps remain on after the door is closed for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

For vehicles with Keyless Access, the exterior lamps automatically turn on when a door is opened after the ignition is changed to the OFF position. The dome lamps also come on after the ignition is changed to the OFF position. See *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *188* or *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *190*.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamps control off.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Battery Load Management

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM), which estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the voltage move up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all the power that is needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, fog lamps, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power, whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible. See *Battery Voltage and Charging Messages* ⇨ *117*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Infotainment System

Introduction
Infotainment 140
Theft-Deterrent Feature 141
Overview 141
Operation 143

Radio
AM-FM Radio 147
Satellite Radio 148
Radio Reception 149
Backglass Antenna 150
Multi-Band Antenna 150

Audio Players
CD Player 151
Auxiliary Devices 152

Phone
Bluetooth (Overview) 157
Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls) 158
Bluetooth (Voice Recognition) 162

Introduction

Infotainment

Base radio information is included in this manual. See the infotainment manual for information on other available infotainment systems.

Read the following pages to become familiar with these features.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some functions when driving. These functions may gray out when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, faceplate buttons, and screen buttons.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single button or by using a single voice command if equipped with Bluetooth phone capability.

See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *178*.

To play the infotainment system with the ignition off, see *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*.

DEALER E-PROCESS

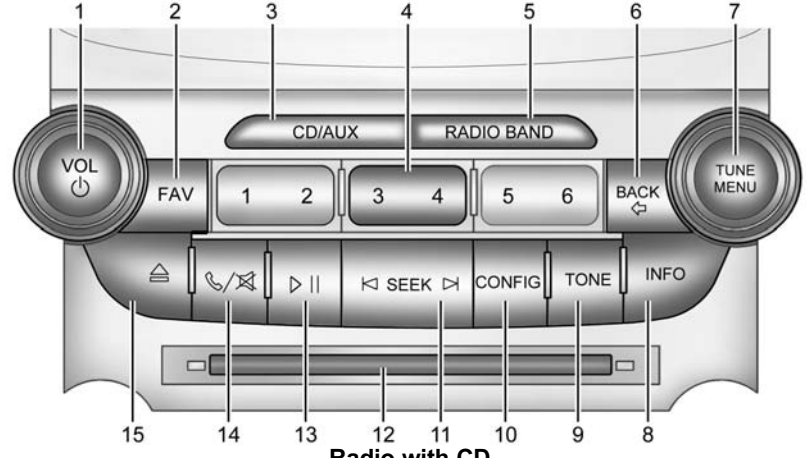
Theft-Deterrent Feature

The theft-deterrent feature works by learning a portion of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) to the infotainment system. The infotainment system does not operate if it is stolen or moved to a different vehicle.

Overview

Infotainment System Overview

Radio faceplate examples are provided to help identify buttons and to help understand the functions of the radio. Find the faceplate that best matches the vehicle for a description.



Radio with CD

1. VOL/ ⏻ (Volume/Power)
 - Turns the system on or off and adjusts the volume.
2. FAV (Favorites)
 - Opens the favorites list.
3. CD/AUX
 - Selects the CD player or external audio source.
 - Selects a connected external audio source.
4. Buttons 1 to 6
 - Saves and selects favorite stations.
5. RADIO/BAND
 - Changes the band while listening to the radio.

DEALER E-PROCESS

- Selects the radio when listening to a different audio source.

6. BACK ⇦
 - Menu: Moves one level back.
 - Character Input: Deletes the last character.
7. TUNE/MENU
 - Radio: Manually selects radio stations.
 - CD: Selects tracks.
8. INFO
 - Radio: Shows available information about the current station.
 - CD: Shows available information about the current track.
9. TONE
 - Press to access the Tone Settings menu to adjust bass, midrange, and treble. See *Operation* ⇨ *143*.
10. CONFIG (Configuration)
 - Opens the Configuration menu.
11. ⏮ SEEK ⏭
 - Press ⏮ to seek to the beginning of the current or previous track. If the track has been playing for less than five seconds, it seeks the previous track. If longer than five seconds, the current track starts from the beginning.
 - Press and hold ⏮ to quickly reverse through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed. See *CD Player* ⇨ *151*.
 - For AM or FM, press ⏮ to seek to the previous strong station.
 - Press ⏭ to seek the next track.
 - Press and hold ⏭ to fast forward through a track.
 - Release ⏭ to return to playing speed. See *CD Player* ⇨ *151*.
 - For AM or FM, press ⏭ to seek to the next strong station.
12. CD Slot
 - Insert a CD.
13. ▷⏸ (Play/Pause)
 - Press to start, pause, and resume playback. See *CD Player* ⇨ *151*.
14. 📞 / 🔇 (Phone/Mute)
 - Opens the Phone menu.
 - Mutes the audio system.
15. ⏏ (CD Eject)
 - Removes a disc from the CD slot.

Configuration Setup Menu

Press the CONFIG button to display the Configuration menu. The Configuration menu is used for

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

changing the settings for the audio, phone, vehicle configuration, and time features.

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to scroll through the available setup features. Once the desired feature displays, press the TUNE/MENU knob or press the desired feature on the screen, to display more options within that feature.

Languages

To change the display language, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

The vehicle supports English, French, and Spanish. The default language is English.

Operation

Controls

The infotainment system is operated by using the pushbuttons, multifunction knobs, menus shown on the display, and steering wheel controls, if equipped.

Turning the System On or Off

VOL/ ⏻ (Volume/Power) : Press to turn the system on and off.

Automatic Switch-Off

If the infotainment system has been turned on after the ignition is turned off, the system will turn off automatically after 10 minutes.

Volume Control

VOL/ ⏻ (Volume/Power) : Turn to adjust the volume.

✆ / ✆ (Phone) : For vehicles with OnStar, press and hold ✆ / ✆ to mute the infotainment system. Press and hold ✆ / ✆ again, or turn the VOL/ ⏻ knob to cancel mute.

For vehicles without OnStar®, press ✆ / ✆ to mute the infotainment system. Press ✆ / ✆ again, or turn the VOL/ ⏻ knob to cancel mute.

Menu System

Controls

The TUNE/MENU knob and the BACK ⇦ button are used to navigate the menu system.

TUNE/MENU : Press to:

- Select or activate the highlighted menu option.
- Confirm a set value.
- Turn a system setting on or off.

Turn to:

- Enter the menu system.
- Highlight a menu option.
- Select a value.

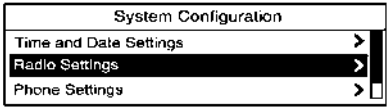
BACK ⇦ : Press to:

- Exit a menu.
- Return from a submenu screen to the previous menu screen.
- Delete the last character in a sequence.

Selecting a Menu Option

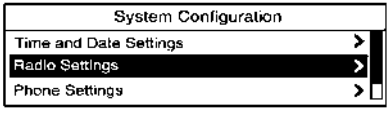
The base radio displays one line of text at a time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



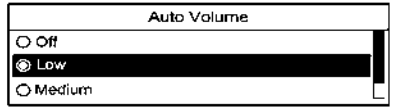
1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to move the highlighted bar.
2. Press TUNE/MENU to select the highlighted option.

Submenus



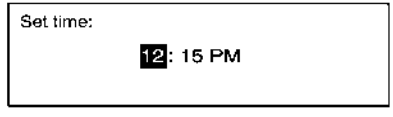
An arrow on the right-hand edge of the menu indicates that it has a submenu with other options.

Activating a Setting



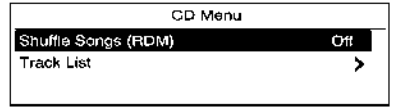
1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to highlight the setting.
2. Press TUNE/MENU to activate the setting.

Setting a Value



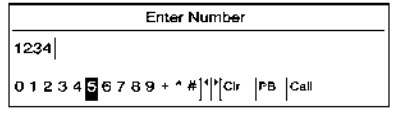
1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to change the current value of the setting.
2. Press TUNE/MENU to confirm the setting.

Turning a Function On or Off



1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to highlight the function.
2. Press TUNE/MENU to turn the function on or off.

Entering a Character Sequence



1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to highlight the character.
2. Press TUNE/MENU to select the character.

Press the BACK ⇦ button to delete the last character in the sequence or press and hold to delete the entire character sequence.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio Settings

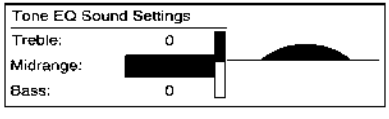
The audio settings can be set for each radio band and each audio player source.

To quickly reset an audio setting value to 0:

1. Press the TONE button.
2. Select the audio setting.
3. Press and hold TUNE/MENU until the value changes to 0.

Press the BACK ⇦ button to go back to the Tone Settings menu.

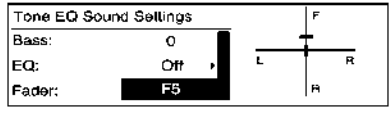
Adjusting the Treble, Midrange, and Bass



1. Press the TONE button.
2. Select Treble, Midrange, or Bass.
3. Select the value.

Press the BACK ⇦ button to go back to the Tone Settings menu.

Adjusting the Fader and Balance



1. Press the TONE button.
2. Select Fader or Balance.
3. Select the value.

Press the BACK ⇦ button to go back to the Tone Settings menu.

Adjusting the EQ (Equalizer)

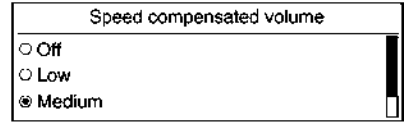
For vehicles that have an equalizer:

1. Press the TONE button.
2. Select EQ.
3. Select the setting.

Press the BACK ⇦ button to go back to the Tone Settings menu.

System Settings

Speed Compensated Volume



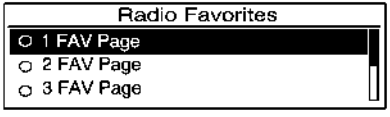
The Speed Compensated Volume feature automatically adjusts the radio volume to compensate for road and wind noise as the vehicle speeds up or slows down, so that the volume level is consistent.

The level of volume compensation can be selected, or the auto volume feature can be turned off.

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Radio Settings.
3. Select Speed compensated volume.
4. Select the setting.
5. Press BACK ⇦ button to go back to the System Configuration menu.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Configuring the Number of Favorite Pages



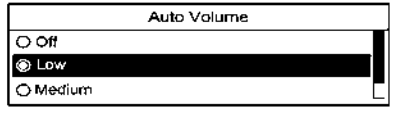
To configure the number of available favorite pages:

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Radio Settings.
3. Select Radio Favorites.
4. Select the number of available favorite pages.
5. Press the BACK ⇦ button to go back to the System Configuration menu.

Auto Volume

The auto volume feature automatically adjusts the radio volume to compensate for road and wind noise as the vehicle speeds up or slows down, so that the volume level is consistent.

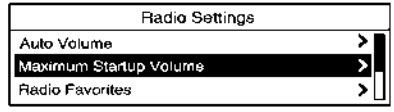
The level of volume compensation can be selected, or the auto volume feature can be turned off.



1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Radio Settings.
3. Select Auto Volume.
4. Select the setting.
5. Press the BACK ⇦ button to go back to the System Configuration menu.

Maximum Startup Volume

The maximum volume played when the radio is first turned on can be set.



1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Radio Settings.
3. Select Maximum Startup Volume.
4. Select the setting.
5. Press the BACK ⇦ button to go back to the System Configuration menu.

Regionalization

RDS stations will broadcast different programs on different frequencies. To set the Regional (REG) feature on or off:

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Regional (REG).
3. Select On or Off.
4. Press BACK ⇦ to go back to the previous menu.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Radio

AM-FM Radio

Control Buttons

The buttons used to control the radio are:

RADIO/BAND : Press to turn the radio on and choose between AM, FM, or SiriusXM if equipped.

TUNE/MENU : Press and turn to navigate the available menus. Turn to manually change stations.

INFO : Press to display additional information that may be available for the current song.

⏮ **SEEK** ⏭ **:** Press to search for stations.

FAV : Press to open the favorites list.

1 to 6 : Press to select preset stations.

RDS (Radio Data System)

The radio may have RDS. The RDS feature is available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information. This feature only works when the information from the radio station is available. In rare cases, a radio station could broadcast incorrect information that causes the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

While the radio is tuned to an FM-RDS station, the station name or call letters display.

Radio Menus

Radio menus are available for AM, FM, or SiriusXM if equipped.

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to open the main radio menu for that frequency.

Selecting a Band

Press the RADIO/BAND button to choose AM, FM, or SiriusXM if equipped. The last station that was playing starts playing again.

Selecting a Station

Seek Tuning

If the radio station is not known:

Briefly press ⏮ or ⏭ to automatically search for the next available station. If a station is not found, the radio switches to a more sensitive search level. If a station still is not found, the frequency that was last active begins to play.

If the radio station is known:

Press and hold ⏮ or ⏭ until the station on the display is reached, then release the button.

Manual Tuning

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to select the frequency on the display.

Favorites List

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select Favorites List.
3. Select the station.

Station Lists

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select AM or FM Station List. All receivable stations in the current reception area are

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

displayed. If a station list has not been created, an automatic station search is done.

3. Select the station.

Category Lists

Most stations that broadcast an RDS program type code specify the type of programming transmitted. Some stations change the program type code depending on the content. The system stores the RDS stations sorted by program type in the FM category list.

To search for a programming type determined by station:

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select FM category list. A list of all programming types available displays.
3. Select the programming type. A list of stations that transmit programming of the selected type displays.
4. Select the station.

 The category lists are updated when the station lists are updated.

Updating Station & Category Lists

If stations stored in the station list can no longer be received:

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select Update AM or FM Station List, if the stations stored in the station list are no longer received. A station search will be completed and the first station in the updated list will play.

To cancel the station search, press TUNE/MENU.

Storing a Station as a Favorite

Stations from all bands can be stored in any order in the favorite pages.

Up to six stations can be stored in each favorite page and the number of available favorite pages can be set.

Storing Stations

To store the station to a position in the list, press the corresponding button 1 to 6 until a beep is heard.

Retrieving Stations

Press the FAV button to open a favorite page or to switch to another favorite page. Briefly press one of the 1 to 6 buttons to retrieve the station.

Satellite Radio

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Service

If equipped, vehicles with a SiriusXM satellite radio tuner and a SiriusXM satellite radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

SiriusXM is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM satellite radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound. A service fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service. For more information, see www.siriusxm.com or 1-866-635-2349 (U.S.), and www.xmradio.ca or 1-877-209-0079 (Canada).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When SiriusXM is active, the channel name and number, category name, song title, and artist display on the screen.

SiriusXM Categories

SiriusXM channels are organized in categories.

To customize which SiriusXM categories are used and displayed in the system, see “Adding or Removing SiriusXM Categories” following.

Adding or Removing SiriusXM Categories

1. Press the CONFIG button on the faceplate.
2. Select Radio Settings.
3. Select Add/Remove XM Categories.
4. From the Add/Remove XM Categories screen, select or deselect any category to be used in XM mode.
 A checkmark will indicate that the category is selected.

Turning SiriusXM Channel Graphic On or Off

1. Press the CONFIG button on the faceplate.
2. Select Radio Settings.
3. Select XM Channel Graphic to turn on or off.

Radio Reception

Frequency interference and static can occur during normal radio reception if items such as cell phone chargers, vehicle convenience accessories, and external electronic devices are plugged into the accessory power outlet. If there is interference or static, unplug the item from the accessory power outlet.

FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Static can occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on the radio.

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

If equipped, SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service provides digital radio reception. Tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In addition, traveling or standing under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the SiriusXM signal for a period of time.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cell Phone Usage

Cell phone usage, such as making or receiving phone calls, charging, or just having the phone on may cause static interference with the radio. Unplug the phone or turn it off if this happens.

Backglass Antenna

The AM-FM antenna is integrated with the rear window defogger in the rear window. Do not scratch the inside surface or damage the lines in the glass. If the inside surface is damaged, it could interfere with radio reception. For proper radio reception, the antenna connector needs to be properly attached to the post on the glass.

If attaching a cell phone antenna to the glass, attach it between the grid lines.

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window antenna and/or the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

Caution

Do not apply aftermarket glass tinting with metallic film. The metallic film in some tinting materials will interfere with or distort the incoming radio reception. Any damage caused to the backglass antenna due to metallic tinting materials will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Multi-Band Antenna

The multi-band antenna is on the roof of the vehicle. The antenna is used for OnStar, the SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service System, and GPS (Global Positioning System), if the vehicle has these features. Keep the antenna clear of obstructions for clear reception.

If the vehicle has a sunroof, and it is open, reception can also be affected.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio Players

CD Player

The player can be used for CDs and MP3s.

With the ignition on, insert a CD into the slot, label side up. The player pulls it in and begins playing.

The vehicle must be in P (Park) for video to display.

The system is capable of playing:

- Most audio CDs
- CD-R
- CD-RW
- MP3 or unprotected WMA formats

When playing any compatible recordable disc, the sound quality can be reduced due to disc quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music or video that has been recorded, or the way the disc has been handled.

To avoid damage to the CD player:

- Do not use scratched or damaged discs.
- Do not apply labels to discs. The labels could get caught in the player.
- Insert only one disc at a time.
- Keep the loading slot free of foreign materials, liquids, and debris.

If a description label is needed, try labeling the top of the disc using a marking pen.

Loading and Ejecting Discs

To load a disc:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Insert a disc into the slot. The player pulls it in the rest of the way. If the disc is damaged or improperly loaded, there is an error and the disc ejects.

The disc automatically plays once loaded.

Press ⏏ to eject a disc from the CD player.

Playing an Audio CD

CD/AUX : Press to use the CD player.

▷ II (Play/Pause) : Use to start, pause, or resume play.

⏮ SEEK ⏭:

- Press ⏮ to seek to the beginning of the current or previous track. If the track has been playing for less than five seconds, it seeks the previous track. If longer than five seconds, the current track starts from the beginning.
- Press and hold ⏮ to quickly reverse through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed.
- For AM or FM, press ⏮ to seek to the previous strong station.
- Press ⏭ to seek the next track.
- Press and hold ⏭ to fast forward through a track.
- Release ⏭ to return to playing speed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

TUNE/MENU : Turn to the right or left to select the next or previous track. Press this knob to select the menu. If a track is selected from the list, the system plays the track and returns to the CD screen.

Error Messages

If Disc Read Error displays and/or the disc comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- The disc has an invalid or unknown format.
- The disc is not from a correct region.
- The disc is very hot. Try the disc again when the temperature returns to normal.
- The road is very rough. Try the disc again when the road is smoother.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. Try the disc again later.
- There was a problem while burning the disc.
- The label is caught in the CD player.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error continues, contact your dealer.

Auxiliary Devices

This vehicle may have an auxiliary input jack and USB port in the center console. See *Center Console Storage ⇨ 95*.

Portable devices are controlled by using the menu system described in *Overview ⇨ 141*.

Keep the storage area closed when not in use.

Auxiliary Input Jack

Possible auxiliary audio sources include:

- Laptop computer
- MP3 player
- Tape player

This jack is not an audio output. Do not plug headphones into the auxiliary input jack. Auxiliary devices should be set up while the vehicle is in P (Park).

Connect a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) cable from the auxiliary device to the auxiliary input jack. When a device is connected, the system automatically begins playing audio from the device over the vehicle speakers.

If an auxiliary device has already been connected, but a different source is currently active, press the CD/AUX button on the radio faceplate, then press SOURCE repeatedly to cycle through all of the available audio source screens, until the AUX source screen is selected.

USB Port

The following devices may be connected and controlled by the infotainment system.

- iPods®
- PlaysForSure Devices (PFD)
- USB Drives

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Zunes®

Not all iPods, PFDs, USB Drives, and Zunes are compatible with the infotainment system.

Connecting and Controlling an iPod

Not all iPods can be controlled by the infotainment system.

Connecting an iPod

Connect the iPod to the USB port in the center console.

Searching for a Track

Tracks can be searched for by:

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Song Titles
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Audiobooks
- Composers

To search for tracks:

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select Search.
3. Select: Playlists, Artists, Albums, Song Titles, Podcasts, Genres, Audiobooks, or Composers.
4. Select the track.

Shuffle

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob and set Shuffle Songs (Random) to On or Off, then press the BACK ⇦ button to return to the main screen.

On : Plays tracks in the current folder in random order.

Off : Plays tracks in the current folder in sequential order.

Repeat

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob and set Repeat to On or Off, then press the BACK ⇦ button to return to the main screen.

On : Repeats the current track.

Off : Playback starts from the beginning of the current track after the last track finishes.

Connecting and Controlling a PlaysForSure Device (PFD) or Zune

Connecting a PFD or Zune

Connect the PFD or Zune to the USB port in the center console.

Searching for a Track

Tracks can be searched for by:

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Song Titles
- Podcasts
- Genres

To search for tracks:

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select Search.
3. Select: Playlists, Artists, Albums, Song Titles, Podcasts, or Genres.
4. Select the track.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Shuffle Functionality

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob and set Shuffle Songs (Random) to On or Off.

On : Plays current tracks in random order.

Off : Plays current tracks in sequential order.

Repeat Functionality

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob and set Repeat to On or Off.

Repeat On : Repeats the current track.

Repeat Off : Playback starts from the beginning of the current track after the last track finishes.

Connecting and Controlling a USB Drive

The infotainment system can only play back .mp3 and .wma files from a USB drive.

Only the first 10,000 songs are recognized on the device.

When a device is not supported, the message “No supported data found. You can safely disconnect the device” appears.

Connecting a USB Drive

Connect the USB drive to the USB port in the center console.

Searching for a Track

It is normal for the search feature to take some time to display the information after reading the device due to the amount of information stored.

Files that do not have any meta data stored in the ID3 tag display as Unknown.

Tracks can be searched for by:

- Playlists*
- Artists
- Albums
- Song Titles
- Genres
- Folder View

*This only displays if a playlist is found on the device.

To search for tracks:

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select Search.
3. Select: Playlists, Artists, Albums, Song Titles, Genres, or Folder View.
4. Select the track.

Shuffle Functionality

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob and set Shuffle Songs (Random) to On or Off.

On : Plays current tracks in random order.

Off : Plays current tracks in sequential order.

Repeat Functionality

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob and set Repeat to On or Off.

Repeat On : Repeats the current track.

Repeat Off : Playback starts from the beginning of the current track after the last track finishes.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Connecting a Bluetooth® Device

Before a Bluetooth device can be connected to the infotainment system, it must first be paired to the system. Bluetooth pairing to the infotainment system may not be supported in all vehicles and not all Bluetooth devices can be paired to the infotainment system. Before pairing the Bluetooth device, become familiar with its user guide for Bluetooth functions. The system only connects to Bluetooth devices that support A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) version 1.2.

A Bluetooth phone with MP3 capability cannot be paired to the vehicle as a phone and an MP3 player at the same time.

Pairing Information:

- Up to five devices can be paired to the system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- The infotainment system automatically links with the first available paired device in the order the device was paired.
- Only one paired device can be connected to the infotainment system at a time.
- Pairing should only need to be completed once, unless changes to the pairing information have been made or the device is deleted.

Bluetooth Setup Menu

The Bluetooth Setup menu can be accessed with or without a device attached to the USB port.

To select the Bluetooth Setup menu when a device is attached to the USB port and active:

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob while in the iPod, Zune, PFD, or USB device main menu.
2. Select Bluetooth Music Setup.

To select the Bluetooth Music Setup menu when a device is not attached to the USB port, or when a device is attached to the USB port but not active:

1. Press the CD/AUX button until AUX is the active source.
2. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
3. Select Bluetooth Music Setup.

To select the Bluetooth Music Setup menu when a Bluetooth device is connected and active:

1. Turn the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select Bluetooth Music Setup.

Pairing a Device

1. Select Connect To New Device from the Bluetooth Music Setup menu.
2. The system asks a series of Yes/No questions to determine what type of device is being paired.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

3. After the system determines what type of Bluetooth device is being paired, the Bluetooth device will need to be put into discovery mode.
4. Some devices may require a Personal Identification Number (PIN) in order to complete the pairing process. Locate the device named "GMusicConnect" in the list on the Bluetooth device and follow the instructions on the device to enter the four-digit PIN provided by the infotainment system.

Connecting to a Device

Once a device is paired to the infotainment system, it can be connected to the infotainment system.

To connect a paired device when no other device is connected to the infotainment system:

1. Select the Select Device option from the Bluetooth Music Setup menu.
2. Select the new device.

To connect a paired device when another device is connected to the infotainment system:

1. Select the Select Device option from the Bluetooth Music Setup menu.
2. Select the new device.
3. The active device is disconnected from the system and the new device is connected.

Removing a Device

1. Select Remove Device from the Bluetooth Music Setup menu.
2. Select the device.
3. The device is removed from the system.

Before connecting to the removed device again, it will need to paired to the infotainment system.

Changing the Default PIN

To change the default PIN:

1. Select Change Default PIN from the Bluetooth Music Setup menu.
2. Select one of the pre-defined PINs, or select Other to create a PIN.

To create a PIN:

1. Select the length of the PIN.
2. Enter the character sequence.

Messages

The following messages may appear on the infotainment screen.

Poor Bluetooth Signal Quality : This message displays when the Bluetooth signal strength is low.

This Feature is Unavailable While Vehicle is Moving : This message displays when an action is not allowed while the vehicle is moving.

Controlling a Bluetooth Device

Bluetooth devices that support AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.0 may be able to be controlled by the infotainment system. Control of a Bluetooth device by the infotainment system may not be supported in all vehicles.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Press and release ⏮ or ⏭ to skip tracks.

Other Information

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)

For vehicles equipped with Bluetooth capability, the system can interact with many cell phones, allowing:

- Placement and receipt of calls in a hands-free mode.
- Sharing of the cell phone's address book or contact list with the vehicle.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the cell phone. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or rarely used entries. If possible, program speed dial or other shortcuts.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
- Pair cell phone(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all cell phones. See "Pairing" in this section.
- If the cell phone has voice dialing capability, learn to use that feature to access the address book or contact list. See "Voice Pass-Thru" in this section.
- See "Storing and Deleting Phone Numbers" in this section.

⚠ Warning

When using a cell phone, it can be distracting to look too long or too often at the screen of the phone or the infotainment system. Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable cell phone with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

recognition are used to control the system. The system can be used while in ON/RUN or ACC/ ACCESSORY. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all phones support all functions and not all phones work with the Bluetooth system. See www.gm.com/bluetooth for more information about compatible phones.

Bluetooth Controls

Use the buttons on the infotainment system and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

/ (Push to Talk) : Press to answer incoming calls, confirm system information, and start voice recognition.

/ (Mute/End Call) : Press to end a call, reject a call, or cancel an operation.

Infotainment System Controls

To navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Overview* ⇨ *141*.

/ (Phone/Mute) : Press to enter the Phone main menu.

Voice Recognition

The voice recognition system uses commands to control the system and dial phone numbers.

Noise : The system may not recognize voice commands if there is too much background noise.

When to Speak : A tone sounds to indicate that the system is ready for a voice command. Wait for the tone and then speak.

How to Speak : Speak clearly in a calm and natural voice.

Audio System

When using the Bluetooth system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. Use the VOL/ ⏻ knob during a call to change the volume level. The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. The system maintains a minimum volume level.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Other Information

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *335*.

Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)

To navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Overview* ⇨ *141*.

Pairing

If equipped, a Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the cell phone. If a Bluetooth phone is not connected, calls will be made using OnStar Hands-Free Calling, if available. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *339*.

Pairing Information

- A Bluetooth phone with MP3 capability cannot be paired to the vehicle as a phone and an MP3 player at the same time. Pairing as a MP3 player may not be available on all vehicles.
- Up to five cell phones can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- Only one paired cell phone can be connected to the Bluetooth system at a time.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the first available paired cell phone in the order that they were first paired to the system. To connect to a different paired phone, see “Connecting to a Different Phone” later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Phone Settings or Bluetooth Settings.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Select Pair Device (Phone). A four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN) appears on the display. The PIN is used in Step 6.
5. Start the pairing process on the cell phone to be paired to the vehicle. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide for information on this process.
6. Locate the device named “Your Vehicle” in the list on the cell phone. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to enter the PIN provided in Step 4. After the PIN is successfully entered, the system prompts you to provide a name for the paired cell phone. This name will be used to indicate which phones are paired and connected to the vehicle. The system responds with “<Phone name> has been successfully paired” after the pairing process is complete.
7. Repeat Steps 1-6 to pair additional phones.

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Phone Settings or Bluetooth Settings.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Select Device List.

Deleting a Paired Phone

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Phone Settings or Bluetooth Settings.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Select Device List.
5. Select the phone to delete and follow the on screen prompts.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Connecting to a Different Phone

To connect to a different phone, the new phone must be in the vehicle and available to be connected to the Bluetooth system before the process is started.

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Phone Settings or Bluetooth Settings.
3. Select Bluetooth.
4. Select Device List.
5. Select the new phone to connect to and follow the on screen prompts.

 If delete is selected, the highlighted phone will be deleted.

Making a Call Using the Phone Book

For cell phones that support the phone book feature, the Bluetooth system can use the contacts stored on your cell phone to make calls. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide or contact your wireless provider to find out if this feature is supported by your phone.

When a cell phone supports the phone book feature, the Phone Book and Call Lists menus are automatically available.

The Phone Book menu allows you to access the phone book stored in the cell phone to make a call.

The Call Lists menu allows you to access the phone numbers from the Incoming Calls, Outgoing Calls, and Missed Calls menus on your cell phone to make a call.

To make a call using the Phone Book menu:

1. Press ✆ / ⊠ once or twice (depending on the radio).
2. Select Phone Book.
3. Search through the list by selecting the letter group the phone book entry begins with, or press the TUNE/MENU button to scroll through the entire list of names/numbers in the phone book.
4. Select the name or number you want to call.

To make a call using the Call Lists menu:

1. Press ✆ / ⊠ once or twice (depending on the radio).
2. Select Call Lists.
3. Select the Incoming Calls, Outgoing Calls, or Missed Calls list.
4. Select the name or number you want to call.

Making a Call

To make a call:

1. Press ✆ / ⊠ once or twice (depending on the radio).
2. Enter the character sequence.
3. Select Call to start dialing the number.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Accepting a Call

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to “Answer” and press the TUNE/MENU knob to accept the call.

Declining a Call

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to “Decline” and press the TUNE/MENU knob to decline the call.

Call Waiting

If equipped, call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

Accepting a Call

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to “Answer” and press the TUNE/MENU knob to accept the call.

Declining a Call

Turn the TUNE/MENU knob to “Decline” and press the TUNE/MENU knob to decline the call.

Switching Between Calls (Call Waiting Calls Only)

To switch between calls:

1. Turn or press the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select Switch Call from the menu.

Conference Calling

If equipped, conference calling and three-way calling must be supported on the Bluetooth phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

To start a conference while in a current call:

1. Turn or press the TUNE/MENU knob.
2. Select Enter Number.
3. Enter the character sequence then select Call.
4. After the call has been placed, turn or press the TUNE/MENU knob and choose Merge Calls.
5. To add more callers to the conference call, repeat Steps 1−4. The number of callers that can be added is limited by your wireless service carrier.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Ending a Call

Turn or press the TUNE/MENU knob and select Hang Up.

Muting a Call

To Mute a Call

Turn or press the TUNE/MENU knob and select Mute Call.

To Cancel Mute

Turn or press the TUNE/MENU knob and select Mute Call.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system.

1. Turn or press the TUNE/MENU knob and select Enter Number.
2. Enter the character sequence.

Bluetooth (Voice Recognition)

Using Voice Recognition

To use voice recognition if equipped, press the ✆ / 🎙 button on the steering wheel. Use the commands below for the various voice features. For additional information, say "Help" while you are in a voice recognition menu.

Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the cell phone. If a Bluetooth phone is not connected, calls will be made using OnStar Hands-Free Calling, if available. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *339*.

Pairing Information

- A Bluetooth phone with MP3 capability cannot be paired to the vehicle as a phone and an MP3 player at the same time. Pairing as a MP3 player may not be available on all vehicles.
- Up to five cell phones can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- Only one paired cell phone can be connected to the Bluetooth system at a time.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the first available paired cell phone in the order that they were first paired to the system. To connect to a different paired phone, see “Connecting to a Different Phone” later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

1. Press ✆ / 🎙. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.” This command can be skipped.
3. Say “Pair.” The system responds with instructions and a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). The PIN is used in Step 5.
4. Start the pairing process on the cell phone that you want to pair. For help with this process, see your cell phone manufacturer's user guide.
5. Locate the device named “Your Vehicle” in the list on the cell phone. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to enter the PIN provided in Step 3. After the PIN is successfully entered, the system prompts you to provide a name for the paired cell phone. This name will be used to indicate which phones are paired and connected to the vehicle. The system

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

responds with “<Phone name> has been successfully paired” after the pairing process is complete.

6. Repeat Steps 1−5 to pair additional phones.

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones

The system can list all cell phones paired to it. If a paired cell phone is also connected to the vehicle, the system responds with “is connected” after that phone name.

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “List.”

Deleting a Paired Phone

If the phone name you want to delete is unknown, see “Listing All Paired and Connected Phones.”

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Delete.” The system asks for which phone to delete.
4. Say the name of the phone you want to delete.

Connecting to a Different Phone

To connect to a different cell phone, the Bluetooth system looks for the next available cell phone in the order in which all the available cell phones were paired. Depending on which cell phone you want to connect to, you may have to use this command several times.

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Change phone.”
 - If another cell phone is found, the response will be “<Phone name> is now connected.”
 - If another cell phone is not found, the original phone remains connected.

Storing and Deleting Phone Numbers

The system can store up to 30 phone numbers as name tags in the Hands-Free Directory that is shared between the Bluetooth and OnStar systems.

The following commands are used to delete and store phone numbers.

Store : This command will store a phone number, or a group of numbers as a name tag.

Digit Store : This command allows a phone number to be stored as a name tag by entering the digits one at a time.

Delete : This command is used to delete individual name tags.

Delete All Name Tags : This command deletes all stored name tags in the Hands-Free Calling Directory and the Destinations Directory.

Using the “Store” Command

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Say “Store.”
3. Say the phone number or group of numbers you want to store all at once with no pauses, then follow the directions given by the system to save a name tag for this number.

Using the “Digit Store” Command

If an unwanted number is recognized by the system, say “Clear” at any time to clear the last number.

To hear all of the numbers recognized by the system, say “Verify” at any time.

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Digit Store.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time, that you want to store. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Store,” and then follow the directions given by the system to save a name tag for this number.

Using the “Delete” Command

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Delete.”
3. Say the name tag you want to delete.

Using the “Delete All Name Tags” Command

This command deletes all stored name tags in the Hands-Free Calling Directory and the Destinations Directory.

To delete all name tags:

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Delete all name tags.”

Listing Stored Numbers

The list command will list all stored numbers and name tags.

Using the “List” Command

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Directory.”
3. Say “Hands-Free Calling.”
4. Say “List.”

Making a Call

Calls can be made using the following commands.

Dial or Call : The call command can be used to call a phone number or a stored name tag

Digit Dial : This command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time.

Re-dial : This command is used to dial the last number used on the cell phone.

Using the “Dial” or “Call” Command

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Say “Dial” or “Call.”
3. Say the entire number without pausing or say the name tag.

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Calling 911 Emergency

1. Press ✆ / ⏯. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Dial” or “Call.”
3. Say “911” without pausing. Say “Dial” or “Call.”

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Using the “Digit Dial” Command

The digit dial command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone.

If an unwanted number is recognized by the system, say “Clear” at any time to clear the last number.

To hear all of the numbers recognized by the system, say “Verify” at any time.

1. Press ✆ / ⏯. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Digit Dial.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time, that you want to dial. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Dial.”

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Using the “Re-dial” Command

1. Press ✆ / ⏯. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. After the tone, say “Re-dial.” The system dials the last number called from the connected cell phone.

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Receiving a Call

When an incoming call is received, the audio system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

- Press ✆ / ⏯ to answer the call.
- Press ✆ / ⏯ to ignore a call.

Call Waiting

If equipped, call waiting must be supported on the cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier.

- Press ✆ / ⏯ to answer an incoming call when another call is active. The original call is placed on hold.
- Press ✆ / ⏯ again to return to the original call.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- To ignore the incoming call, no action is required.
- Press / to disconnect the current call and switch to the call on hold.

Three-Way Calling

If equipped, three-way calling must be supported on the cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier.

1. While on a call, press / .
2. Say “Three-way call.”
3. Use the dial or call command to dial the number of the third party to be called.
4. Once the call is connected, press / to connect all callers together.

Ending a Call

Press / to end a call.

Muting a Call

During a call, all sounds from inside the vehicle can be muted so that the person on the other end of the call cannot hear them.

To mute a call, press / , and then say “Mute Call.”

To cancel mute, press / , and then say “Un-mute Call.”

Transferring a Call

Audio can be transferred between the Bluetooth system and the cell phone.

The cell phone must be paired and connected with the Bluetooth system before a call can be transferred. The connection process can take up to two minutes after the ignition is turned to ON/RUN.

To Transfer Audio from the Bluetooth System to a Cell Phone

During a call with the audio in the vehicle:

1. Press / .
2. Say “Transfer Call.”

To Transfer Audio to the Bluetooth System from a Cell Phone

During a call with the audio on the cell phone, press / . The audio transfers to the vehicle. If the audio does not transfer to the vehicle, use the audio transfer feature on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide.

Voice Pass-Thru

Voice pass-thru allows access to the voice recognition commands on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide to see if the cell phone supports this feature.

To access contacts stored in the cell phone:

1. Press / . The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Bluetooth.” This command can be skipped.
3. Say “Voice.” The system responds “OK, accessing <phone name>.”

DEALER E-PROCESS

The cell phone's normal prompt messages will go through their cycle according to the phone's operating instructions.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The Bluetooth system can send numbers and the numbers stored as name tags during a call. You can use this feature when calling a menu-driven phone system. Account numbers can also be stored for use.

Sending a Number or Name Tag During a Call

1. Press ✆ / 🎤. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Dial.”
3. Say the number or name tag to send.

Clearing the System

Unless information is deleted out of the in-vehicle Bluetooth system, it will be retained indefinitely. This includes all saved name tags in the phone book and phone pairing information. For information on how to delete this information, see the previous sections on “Deleting a Paired Phone,” “Using the ‘Delete’ Command,” and “Using the ‘Delete All Name Tags’ Command.”

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Climate Controls

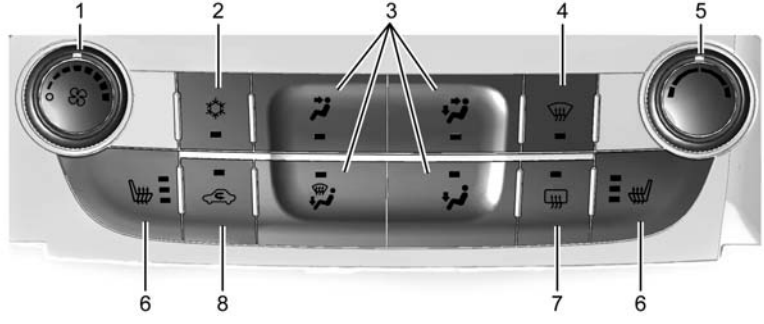
Climate Control Systems
Climate Control Systems 168
Dual Automatic Climate Control System 171

Air Vents
Air Vents 174

Maintenance
Passenger Compartment Air Filter 175
Service 176

Climate Control Systems

The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



1. Fan Control
2. Air Conditioning
3. Air Delivery Modes
4. Defrost
5. Temperature Control
6. Heated Seats (If Equipped)
7. Rear Window Defogger
8. Recirculation

Climate Control Influence on Start/ Stop Operation and Fuel Economy

The climate control system is dependent upon other vehicle systems for heat and power input. Certain climate control settings can lead to higher fuel usage and/or fewer auto stops.

The following are climate control settings that use more fuel:

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Comfort air conditioning mode.
- Defrost mode.
- Setting the climate control to the coldest or hottest temperature.
- High fan speed settings.

To help reduce fuel usage:

- Use eco air conditioning, instead of the comfort air conditioning.
- Select a temperature setting that is higher in hot weather and lower in cold weather.
- Turn off the air conditioning when it is not needed.
- Only use defrost to clear the windows.

Temperature Control : Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the driver or passenger temperature setting.

Fan Control : Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed.

Air Delivery Modes : Press , , , or to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

(Vent) : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level) : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.

(Floor) : Air is directed to the floor outlets.

(Defog) : Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets to clear the windows of fog or moisture.

(Defrost) : Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window outlets.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

(Air Conditioning) : Press to cycle between the off, comfort, and eco (economy) air conditioning modes. The indicator will be lit in comfort and eco modes and turns off when there is no A/C function. If the fan is turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light turns off.

For eco a/c, press . The indicator will turn green. This setting balances fuel economy and air conditioning comfort. In warm weather conditions, auto stops may occur more frequently and the vehicle interior may be warmer as compared to the comfort air conditioning. This setting allows higher humidity inside the vehicle and window fogging before the engine restarts.

Pressing the button during an auto stop will restart the engine to prevent window fogging. To reach comfort levels quickly during an auto stop, the engine will restart if the air conditioner is off and AUTO or is selected.

For comfort a/c, press again. The indicator will turn amber.

When the indicator light is on, the air conditioner runs automatically to cool the air inside the vehicle or to dry the air needed to defog the windshield faster.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

(Recirculation) : Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or prevent outside air and odors from entering.

or (Heated Seats, If Equipped) : Press to turn the heated seats on or off. See *Heated Front Seats* ⇨ *54*.

Rear Window Defogger

(Rear Window Defogger) : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The defogger only works when the ignition is in ON/RUN. The defogger turns off if the ignition is in the ACC/ACCESSORY or LOCK/OFF position.

If equipped with heated outside rearview mirrors, they turn on with the rear window defogger and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ *43*.

Caution
Using a razor blade or sharp object on the inside rear window can damage the antenna or defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not stick anything to the rear window.

Sensors

The solar sensor on top of the instrument panel near the windshield monitors the solar heat.

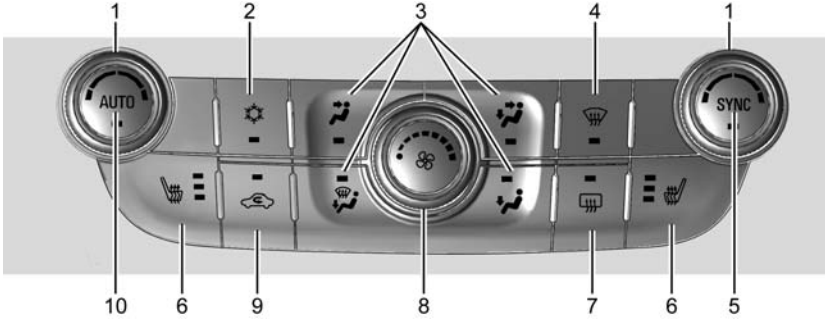
The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

The heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle can be controlled with this system.



1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
2. Air Conditioning
3. Air Delivery Modes
4. Defrost
5. SYNC
6. Heated Seats (If Equipped)
7. Rear Window Defogger
8. Fan Control
9. Recirculation
10. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

Climate Control Influence on Stop/ Start Operation and Fuel Economy

The climate control system is dependent upon other vehicle systems for heat and power input. Certain climate control settings can lead to higher fuel usage and/or fewer auto stops.

The following are climate control settings that use more fuel:

- Comfort air conditioning mode.
- Defrost mode.
- Extreme temperature settings, such as 15 °C (60 °F) or 32 °C (90 °F).
- High fan speed settings.

To help reduce fuel usage:

- Use the full automatic control as described under “Automatic Operation.”
- Use eco air conditioning, instead of the comfort air conditioning.
- Select a temperature setting that is higher in hot weather and lower in cold weather.
- Turn off the air conditioning when it is not needed.
- Only use defrost to clear the windows.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When the indicator light is on, the system is in full automatic operation. If the air delivery mode or fan setting is manually adjusted, the auto indicator turns off and displays will show the selected settings.

To place the system in automatic mode:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.

The recirculation light will not come on. Press to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

Manual Operation

Driver and Passenger Temperature Control : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.

Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the driver or passenger temperature setting.

SYNC : Press to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. The SYNC indicator light will turn on. When the passenger settings are adjusted, the SYNC indicator light turns off.

Fan Control : Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Air Delivery Modes : Press , , , or to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

(Vent) : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level) : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.

(Floor) : Air is directed to the floor outlets.

(Defog) : Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets to clear the windows of fog or moisture.

(Defrost) : Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window outlets.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

(Air Conditioning) : Press to cycle between the off, comfort, and eco (economy) air conditioning modes. The indicator will be lit in comfort and eco modes and turns off when there is no A/C function.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If the fan is turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light turns off.

For eco a/c, press ☼. The indicator will turn green. This setting balances fuel economy and air conditioning comfort. In warm weather conditions, auto stops may occur more frequently and the vehicle interior may be warmer as compared to the comfort air conditioning. This setting allows higher humidity inside the vehicle and window fogging before the engine restarts.

Pressing the ⛆ button during an auto stop will restart the engine to prevent window fogging. To reach comfort levels quickly during an auto stop, the engine will restart if the air conditioner is off and AUTO or ☼ is selected.

If temperature controls are adjusted cooler by more than 1 °C (1 °F) during an auto stop, the engine will restart to ensure that comfort is reached.

For comfort a/c, press ☼ again. The indicator will turn amber.

Pressing ☼ again cancels automatic air conditioning and turns off the air conditioner. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs automatically as needed. When the indicator light is on, the air conditioner runs automatically to cool the air inside the vehicle or to dry the air needed to defog the windshield faster.

(Recirculation) : Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or prevent outside air and odors from entering.

Auto Defog : The climate control system has a sensor that automatically detects high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. The fan speed may slightly increase to help prevent fogging. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

or (Heated Seats, If Equipped) : Press to turn the heated seats on or off. See *Heated Front Seats* ⇨ *54*.

Rear Window Defogger

(Rear Window Defogger) : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The defogger only works when the ignition is in ON/RUN. The defogger turns off if the ignition is in the ACC/ ACCESSORY or LOCK/OFF position.

If equipped with heated outside rearview mirrors, they turn on with the rear window defogger and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ *43*.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution
Using a razor blade or sharp object on the inside rear window can damage the antenna or defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not stick anything to the rear window.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation : If equipped with the remote start, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during a remote start. The front heated seats will turn on if it is cold outside. The heated seat indicator lights do not come on during a remote start.

Sensors

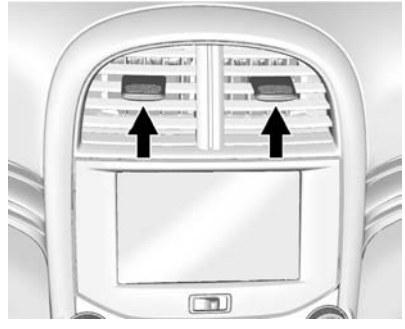
The solar sensor on top of the instrument panel near the windshield monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

Air Vents

Center Air Vents

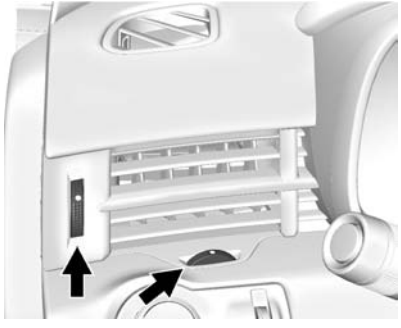


Use the slider knobs on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow.

Move the slider knobs outward or inward to open or close off the airflow.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Side Air Vents



Use the thumbwheels to change the direction of the airflow.

Move the vertical thumbwheels up or down to open or close off the airflow.

Operation Tips

- Keep all outlets open whenever possible for best system performance.
- Keep the paths under all seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside the vehicle more effectively.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent louvers. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

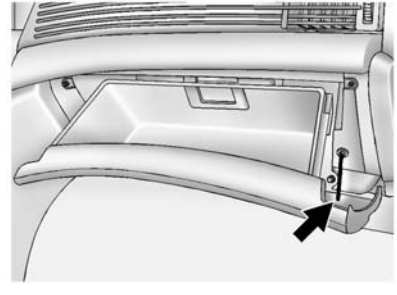
Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

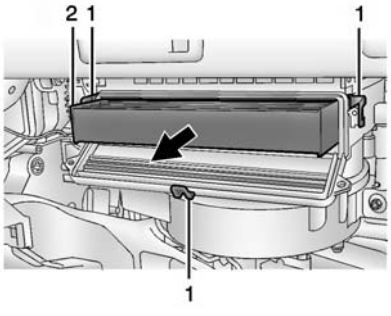
The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance; see *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*. To find out what type of filter to use, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇨ *320*.

1. Open the glove box completely.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Disconnect the glove box door dampener string from the glove box door assembly. Please note: a pen or pencil may be inserted through the end of the dampener string to prevent the string from slipping inside the door assembly.
3. Squeeze both sides of the glove box door to open beyond the stops.



4. Release the retainer clips (1) holding the service door. Open the service door and remove the old filter (2).
5. Install the new air filter.
6. Close the service door and retainer clips.
7. Reverse the steps to reinstall the glove box.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving and Operating

Driving Information
- Distracted Driving 178
- Defensive Driving 178
- Drunk Driving 178
- Control of a Vehicle 179
- Braking 179
- Steering 179
- Off-Road Recovery 180
- Loss of Control 180
- Track Events and Competitive Driving 181
- Driving on Wet Roads 181
- Hill and Mountain Roads 182
- Winter Driving 183
- If the Vehicle Is Stuck 184
- Vehicle Load Limits 184

Starting and Operating
- New Vehicle Break-In 188
- Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) 188
- Ignition Positions (Key Access) 190
- Starting the Engine 192
- Engine Heater 193
- Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 195
- Shifting Into Park 195
- Shifting out of Park 196
- Parking over Things That Burn 197

Engine Exhaust
- Engine Exhaust 197
- Running the Vehicle While Parked 198

Automatic Transmission
- Automatic Transmission 198
- Manual Mode 200

Brakes
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) 201
- Parking Brake 201
- Brake Assist 202
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) 202

Ride Control Systems
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 203

Cruise Control
- Cruise Control 205

Driver Assistance Systems
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) . . . 207
- Parking Assist 209
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 211
- Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) 212
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 214

Fuel
- Fuel 216
- California Fuel Requirements 216
- Fuels in Foreign Countries . . . 217
- Fuel Additives 217
- Filling the Tank 217
- Filling a Portable Fuel Container 219

Trailer Towing
- General Towing Information 219
- Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 219
- Trailer Towing 222
- Towing Equipment 223

Conversions and Add-Ons
- Add-On Electrical Equipment 224

DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving Information

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, always keep your eyes on the road, hands on the wheel, and mind on the drive.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

⚠ Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the Infotainment section for more information on using that system, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the safety belt. See *Safety Belts* ⇨ *57*.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

Drunk Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ Warning

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time, power assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See specific vehicle steering messages under *Service Vehicle Messages* ⇨ *121*. See your dealer if there is a problem.

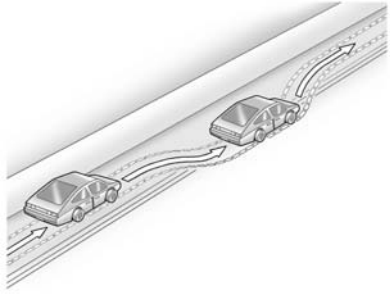
Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go.

The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Track Events and Competitive Driving

Track events or competitive driving may affect the vehicle warranty. See the warranty manual before using the vehicle for track testing or other competitive driving.

Caution

If the vehicle is used for track events and competitive driving, the engine may use more oil than it would with normal use. Low oil levels can damage the engine. Check the oil level often and maintain the proper level. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231*.

Add and keep the oil level at 1 L (1 qt) above the high mark when driving under these conditions. For information on how to check and add oil, see *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231*.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

⚠ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires* ⇨ *261*.
- Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

⚠ Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *203*.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ *201*.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions

Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *329*. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

⚠ Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems.”

For more information about CO, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *197*.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *203*.

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ *297*.

Vehicle Load Limits

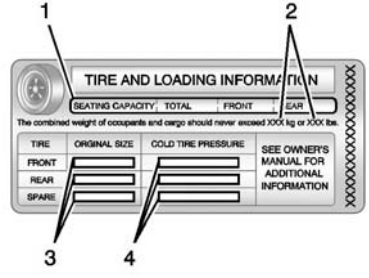
It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* ⇨ *261* and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See “Certification Label” later in this section.

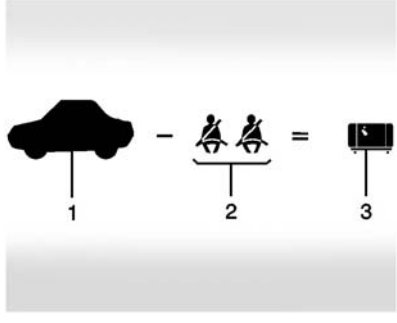
“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit–

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

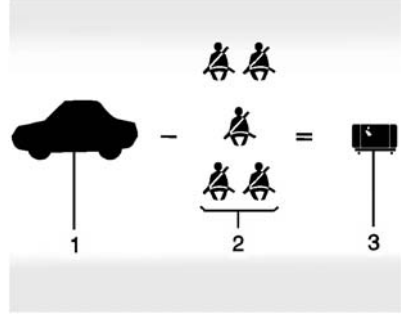
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle."

See *Trailer Towing* ⇨ *222* for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.



Example 1

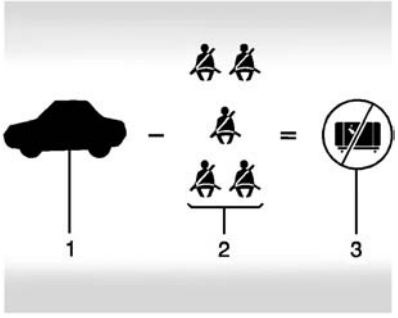
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).



Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

⚠ Warning

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In

Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)



The vehicle may have an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

Pressing the button cycles it through three modes, ACC/ACCESSORY, ON/RUN/START, and Stopping the Engine/OFF.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ *28*.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/LOCK/ OFF (No Indicator Lights) : When the vehicle is stopped, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ACC/ ACCESSORY and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Transmission Messages* ⇨ *122*.

When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition system will switch to OFF.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the ignition to OFF. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the shift lever must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.
4. Set the parking brake. See *Parking Brake* ⇨ *201*.

⚠ Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light) : This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to OFF after five minutes to prevent battery run down.

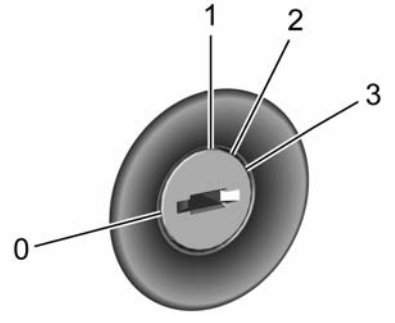
ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light) : This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will place the ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ *192*. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

Service Only Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding the button for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Only Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be

driven. The engine will not start in Service Only Mode. Push the button again to turn the vehicle off.

Ignition Positions (Key Access)



The ignition switch has four different positions.

Caution

Using a tool to force the key to turn in the ignition could cause damage to the switch or break the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

key. Use the correct key, make sure it is all the way in, and turn it only with your hand. If the key cannot be turned by hand, see your dealer.

The key must be fully extended to start the vehicle.

To shift out of P (Park), turn the ignition to ON/RUN and apply the brake pedal.

0 (STOPPING THE ENGINE/LOCK/OFF) : When the vehicle is stopped, turn the ignition switch to LOCK/OFF to turn the engine off. Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *195*.

This is the only position from which the key can be removed. This locks the ignition and automatic transmission.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems, and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the shift lever must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
4. Set the parking brake. See *Parking Brake* ⇨ *201*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, turn the ignition to ACC/ ACCESSORY.

1 (ACC/ACCESSORY) : This position provides power to some of the electrical accessories. It unlocks the ignition. To move the key from ACC/ACCESSORY to LOCK/OFF, the shift lever must be in P (Park).

2 (ON/RUN) : The ignition switch stays in this position when the engine is running. This position can be used to operate the electrical accessories, including the ventilation fan and 12-volt power outlets, as well as to display some warning and indicator lights. This position can also be used for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. The transmission is also unlocked in this position.

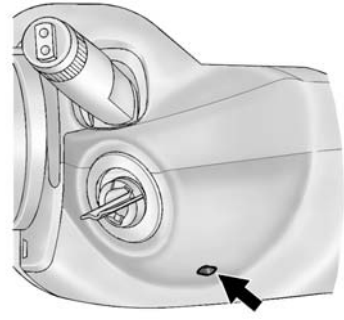
The battery could be drained if the key is left in the ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN position with the engine off. The vehicle might not restart if the battery is allowed to drain for an extended period of time.

3 (START) : This position starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch will return to ON/RUN for normal driving.

A warning tone sounds when the driver door is opened when the ignition is still in ACC/ACCESSORY and the key is in the ignition. If the ignition becomes difficult to turn, see *Keys ⇨ 26*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Key Lock Release



Vehicles with an automatic transmission are equipped with an electronic key lock release system. This system is to prevent ignition key removal unless the shift lever is in P (Park).

The key lock release will not work if the battery is charged less than 9 volts, or uncharged. Try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting - North America ⇨ 294*.

If charging or jump starting the battery does not work, there is a manual key lock release. Locate the

hole below the ignition lock. Insert a tool or key into the opening. Locate the lever, and press it toward the driver while removing the key from the ignition.

Starting the Engine

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). The engine will not start in any other position. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *224*.

Starting Procedure

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition to START. When the engine starts, let go of the ignition.

 The idle speed will go down as your engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Allow the oil to warm up and lubricate all moving parts.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START, or press the ENGINE START/STOP button, for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the key or button, and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Stop/Start System

⚠ Warning

Exiting the vehicle without first shifting into P (Park) may cause the vehicle to move. You or others may be injured. Because the vehicle has the auto engine stop/start feature, the vehicle's engine might seem to be shut off; however, once the brake pedal is released, the engine will start up again.

Shift to P (Park) and turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF, before exiting the vehicle.

The vehicle has a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel.

Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See *Tachometer ⇨ 103*. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal pushed, the engine will restart.

Auto Stop may be deactivated if:

- A minimum vehicle speed is not reached.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range. Typically below -10 °C (14 °F) or above 50 °C (122 °F).
- The shift lever is in any gear other than D (Drive).
- The battery has been recently disconnected.
- The battery charge is low.
- The interior comfort level has not reached the required level for the climate control system or defog settings. Use the eco (green indicator on) air conditioning mode for better efficiency. See *Dual Automatic Climate Control System ⇨ 171*.
- The Auto Stop time is greater than two minutes.

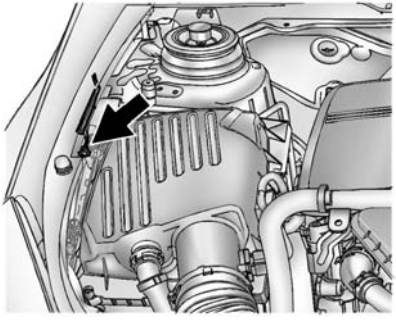
Engine Heater

The engine coolant heater, if available, can help in cold weather conditions at or below −18 °C (0 °F) for easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Plug in the coolant heater at least four hours before starting the vehicle. An internal thermostat in the plug end of the cord will prevent engine coolant heater operation at temperatures above −18 °C (0 °F).

To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord.

DEALER E-PROCESS



The electrical cord is on the passenger side of the engine compartment, between the fender and the air cleaner.

Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠ Warning

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.
- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

it overheat and cause a fire, property damage, electric shock, and injury.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

These vehicle accessories can be used for up to 10 minutes after the engine is turned off:

- Audio System
- Power Windows
- Sunroof (if equipped)

These features continue to work up to 10 minutes after the ignition is turned to LOCK/OFF.

The power windows and sunroof will work until any door is opened.

The radio continues to work until the driver door is opened.

All these features operate when the key is in ON/RUN or ACC/ ACCESSORY.

Shifting Into Park

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See *Parking Brake ⇨ 201*.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park) by holding in the button on the shift lever and pushing the shift lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.
3. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.
4. Remove the key (if equipped) and take it with you. If you can leave the vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, the vehicle is in P (Park).

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park ⇨ 195*.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you have moved the shift lever into P (Park), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from P (Park) without first pushing the button.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you can, it means that the shift lever was not fully locked in P (Park).

Torque Lock

Torque lock is when the weight of the vehicle puts too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. This happens when parking on a hill and shifting the transmission into P (Park) is not done properly, then it is difficult to shift out of P (Park). To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park). To find out how, see “Shifting Into Park” listed previously.

If torque lock does occur, your vehicle may need to be pushed uphill by another vehicle to relieve the parking pawl pressure, so you can shift out of P (Park).

If you are towing a trailer and parking on a hill, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ *219*.

Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to:

- Prevent ignition key removal (if equipped) unless the shift lever is in P (Park) with the shift lever button fully released.
- Prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is in ON/RUN and the brake pedal is applied.

The shift lock release is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *294*.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Place the ignition in ON/RUN.
3. Press the shift lever button.
4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If still unable to shift out of P (Park):

1. Fully release the shift lever button.
2. Hold the brake pedal down and press the shift lever button again.
3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you are still having a problem shifting, see your dealer.

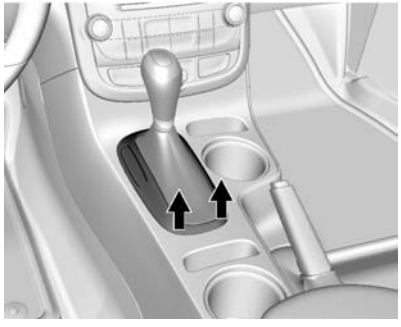
Shift Lock Manual Release

If jump starting the vehicle did not work, the shift lock manual release must be used.

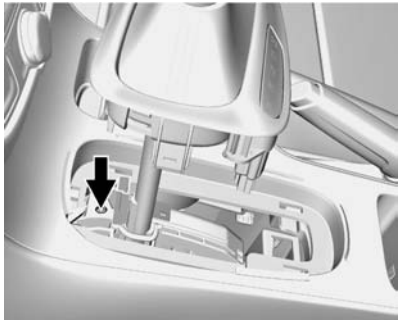
To access the shift lock manual release:

1. Apply the parking brake.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



2. Release the shift lever trim from the center console at the rear, then fold upward and turn it to the left.



3. Insert a tool into the opening as far as it will go. At the same time move the shift lever out of P (Park). If P (Park) is selected again, the shift lever will be locked again. Have the cause of the problem fixed by your dealer.
4. Install the shift lever trim on the console.

Parking over Things That Burn

⚠ Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Engine Exhaust

⚠ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

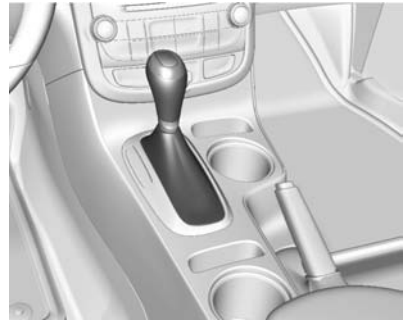
Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ *195* and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *197*.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ *219*.

Automatic Transmission



P : This position locks the front wheels. It is the best position to use when you start the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park ⇨ 195*.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in P (Park) before starting the engine. The vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system. You must fully apply the brake pedal then press the shift lever button before you can shift from P (Park) while the ignition key is in ON/RUN. If you cannot shift out of P (Park), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way into P (Park) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting out of Park ⇨ 196*.

R : Use this gear to back up.

Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck ⇨ 184*.

N : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

⚠ Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

D : This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy. If you need more power for passing, and you are:

- Accelerating slowly or maintaining a constant speed, push the accelerator pedal about halfway down.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Accelerating quickly or passing, push the accelerator all the way down.

M : This position allows you to change gears similar to a manual transmission. If the vehicle has this feature, see *Manual Mode* ⇨ *200*.

Manual Mode

Driver Shift Control (DSC)

To use this feature:

1. Move the shift lever from D (Drive) rearward to M (Manual).

 While driving in manual mode, the transmission will remain in the driver selected gear. When coming to a stop in the manual position, the vehicle will automatically shift into 1 (First) gear.
2. Press the + (plus) end of the button on the top of the shift lever to upshift, or press the − (minus) end of the button to downshift.

The Driver Information Center (DIC) in the instrument cluster will change from the currently displayed message to the letter “M,” for Manual position, and a number indicating the requested gear.

While using the DSC feature the transmission will have firmer shifting and sportier performance. You can use this for sport driving or when climbing hills to stay in gear longer or to downshift for more power or engine braking.

The transmission will only allow you to shift into gears appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm):

- The transmission will not allow shifting to the next higher gear if the vehicle speed or engine rpm is too low.
- The transmission will not allow shifting to the next lower gear if the vehicle speed or engine rpm is too high.

Second Gear Start Feature

When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, you may want to shift into 2 (Second) gear. A higher gear allows you to gain more traction on slippery surfaces.

With the DSC feature, the vehicle can be set to pull away in 2 (Second) gear.

1. Move the shift lever from D (Drive) to M (Manual Mode).
2. With the vehicle stopped, press the (+) end of the button to select 2 (Second) gear. The vehicle will start from a stop position in 2 (Second) gear.
3. Once moving, select the desired drive gear.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has ABS, an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself.
A momentary motor or clicking noise might be heard while this test is going on, and it might even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.



If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ *109*.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

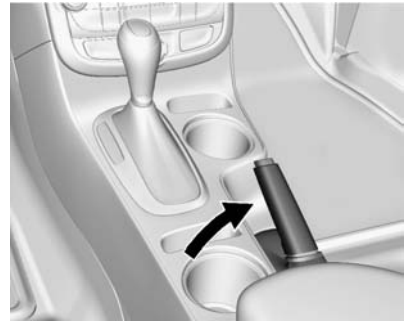
Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Parking Brake



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

To set the parking brake, hold the brake pedal down and pull up on the parking brake lever. If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *108*.

To release the parking brake, hold the brake pedal down. Pull the parking brake lever up until you can press the release button. Hold the release button in as you move the brake lever all the way down.

Caution
Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

Brake Assist

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

If equipped, HSA may automatically activate when the vehicle is stopped on a grade. This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. During the transition from releasing the brake pedal to accelerating to drive off on a grade, HSA holds the braking pressure to prevent rolling. HSA will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).

DEALER E-PROCESS

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak®, an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ *184* and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On



To turn the system off, press the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release the TCS/StabiliTrak button. The traction off light displays in the instrument cluster.

To turn TCS on again, press and release the TCS/StabiliTrak button. The traction off light displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when the TCS/StabiliTrak button is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold the TCS/StabiliTrak button until the traction off light and StabiliTrak OFF light come on and stay on in the instrument cluster.

To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release the TCS/StabiliTrak button. The traction off light and StabiliTrak OFF light in the instrument cluster turn off.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *227*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cruise Control

With cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 40 km/h (25 mph).

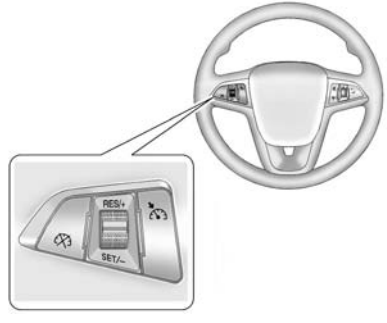
⚠ Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

With the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak system, the system may begin to limit wheel spin while you are using cruise control. If this happens, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *203*. If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *211*. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.



(On/Off) : Press to turn the cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

(Cancel) : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

RES/+ (Resume/Accelerate) : If there is a set speed in memory, press the control up briefly to resume to that speed or hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET/− (Set/Coast) : Press the control down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease speed.

Setting Cruise Control

If the button is on when not in use, SET/− or RES/+ could get bumped and the vehicle could go into cruise when not desired. Keep the button off when cruise is not being used.

1. Press to turn the cruise system on.
2. Get up to the speed desired.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Move the control toward SET/− and release it.
4. Remove foot from the accelerator.

The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See *Instrument Cluster ⇨ 102*.

Resuming a Set Speed

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed is about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press RES/+ up briefly and then release it. The vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold RES/+ up until the vehicle accelerates to the desired speed, then release it.
- To increase the speed in small increments, press RES/+ up briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster ⇨ 102*. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold SET/− down until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, press SET/− down briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Instrument Cluster ⇨ 102*. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle slows down to the previously set cruise control speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing SET– down will result in cruise control set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well the cruise control works on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press .
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- To turn off the cruise control, press .

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if is pressed or if the vehicle is turned off.

Driver Assistance Systems

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

The vehicle may have an RVC system. Read this entire section before using it.

The RVC system can assist the driver when backing up by displaying a view of the area behind the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

How the System Works

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the image of the area behind the vehicle appears in the radio screen. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after approximately 10 seconds.

To see the previous screen sooner, do one of the following:

- Press a button on the infotainment system.
- Shift into P (Park).
- Reach a vehicle speed of 8 km/h (5 mph).

Press MENU to adjust the display brightness while viewing the rear camera display.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Symbols and Guidelines

The system may have a feature that lets the driver view caution symbols on the infotainment screen while using the RVC. The Rear Parking Assist (RPA) system must not be disabled to use the caution symbols. The error message Rear Parking Assist Symbols Unavailable may display if RPA has been disabled and the symbols have been turned on.

The symbols appear and may cover an object when viewing the infotainment screen when an object is detected by the RPA system.

The RVC system may have a guideline overlay that can help the driver align the vehicle when backing into a parking spot.

To turn the symbols and guidelines on or off:

1. Shift into P (Park).
2. Press the CONFIG button on the infotainment system.
3. Select Display Settings and then Rear Camera Options.
4. Select Symbols or Guidelines. When a checkmark appears next to the option, the feature is on.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

On vehicles with the RCTA, when shifted into R (Reverse), a warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow may display on the RVC screen to warn of traffic coming from the left or the right. Three beeps will also sound from the left or right side, depending on the approaching cross traffic direction. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side behind the vehicle. The RCTA system will not work properly if ice, snow, mud, or anything else builds up on the rear bumper sensors.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of your vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

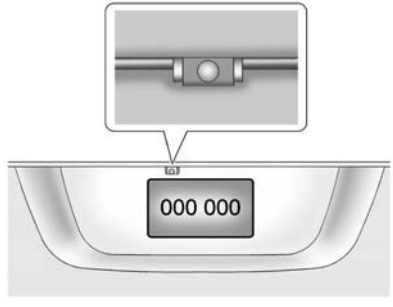
To turn RCTA on or off, see “Collision Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

Rear Vision Camera Error Messages

SERVICE REAR VISION CAMERA SYSTEM : If this message appears in the center stack display, the system may need service.

If any other problem occurs or if a problem persists, see your dealer.

Rear Vision Camera Location



The RVC is above the license plate.

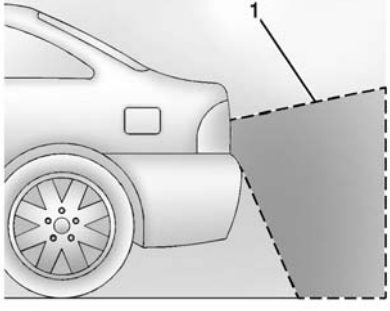
The area displayed by the camera is limited.

It does not display objects that are close to either corner or under the bumper and can vary depending on

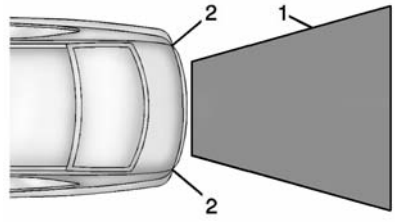
DEALER E-PROCESS

vehicle orientation or road conditions. Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear.

The following illustrations show the field of view that the camera provides.



1. View displayed by the camera.



1. View displayed by the camera.
2. Corner of the rear bumper.

When the System Does Not Seem To Work Properly

The RVC system may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- It is dark.
- The sun or the beam of headlamps is shining directly into the camera lens.
- Ice, snow, mud, or anything else has built up on the camera lens. Clean the lens, rinse it with water, and wipe it with a soft cloth.
- The back of the vehicle was in an accident. The position and mounting angle of the camera can change or the camera can be affected. Be sure to have the camera and its position and mounting angle checked at your dealer.

Parking Assist

If equipped, the Rear Parking Assist (RPA) system assists the driver with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). RPA operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). The sensors on the rear bumper detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind the vehicle, and at least 20 cm (8 in) off the ground. The distance objects can be detected may be less during warmer or humid weather.

⚠ Warning

The parking assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with parking assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

How the System Works

RPA comes on automatically when the shift lever is moved into R (Reverse). A single beep sounds to indicate the system is working.

An obstacle detection is indicated by beeps. The time between the beeps becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle. When the distance is less than 30 cm (12 in), the beeping is a continuous beep for five seconds.

Turning the System On and Off

The RPA system can be turned on and off using the infotainment system controls. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

When the system is off, PARK ASSIST OFF displays on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The message disappears after a short period of time.

RPA defaults to the on setting each time the vehicle is started.

Turn off RPA when towing a trailer.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The following messages may be displayed on the DIC:

SERVICE PARKING ASSIST : If this message occurs, check the following conditions:

- The sensors are not clean. Keep the vehicle's rear bumper free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. For cleaning instructions, see *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*.
- The parking assist sensors are covered by frost or ice. Frost or ice can form around and behind the sensors and may not always be seen; this can occur after washing the vehicle in cold weather. The message may not clear until the frost or ice has melted.

If the above conditions do not exist, take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system.

PARK ASSIST OFF : If the RPA system does not activate due to a temporary condition, the message displays on the DIC. This can occur under the following conditions:

- The driver has disabled the system.
- An object was hanging out of the trunk during the last drive cycle. Once the object is removed, RPA will return to normal operation.
- The bumper is damaged. Take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Other conditions, such as vibrations from a jackhammer or the compression of air brakes on a very large truck, are affecting system performance.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a flashing red alert on the windshield, and rapidly beeps. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠ Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *178*.

FCA can be disabled with the FCA steering wheel control.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead



FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

⚠ Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Collision Alert



When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

Tailgating Alert



The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a detected vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the FCA timing to far, medium, near, or off. The first button press shows the current control setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timing may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts to turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the camera sensor may correct the issue

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. The SBZA warning display will light up in

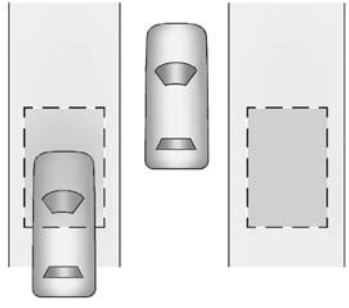
DEALER E-PROCESS

the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

⚠ Warning

SBZA does not alert the driver to vehicles rapidly approaching outside of the side blind zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

SBZA Detection Zones



The SBZA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. This zone starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft).

How the System Works

The SBZA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone. This indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the SBZA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.



Left Side Mirror Display



Right Side Mirror Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror SBZA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction of a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

SBZA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *123*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If SBZA is disabled by the driver, the SBZA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

SBZA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The SBZA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. SBZA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

SBZA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the side blind zone, especially in wet conditions. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

SBZA may not operate when the SBZA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*. If the DIC displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the SBZA displays do not light up when vehicles are in the blind zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

When SBZA is disabled for any reason other than the driver turning it off, the Side Blind Zone Alert On option will not be available on the personalization menu.

Radio Frequency Information

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *335*.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide an alert if the vehicle is crossing a lane without using a turn signal in that direction. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater.

⚠ Warning

The LDW system does not steer the vehicle. The LDW system may not:

- Provide enough time to avoid a crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice; if they are

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

not in proper condition; or if the sun shines directly into the camera.

- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LDW only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only warn you when departing the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LDW in bad weather conditions.

How the System Works

The LDW camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LDW on and off, press on the center stack, forward of the shift lever. The control indicator will light when LDW is on.



When LDW is on, is green if LDW is available to warn of a lane departure. If the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction, changes to amber and flashes. Additionally, there will be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system may not detect lanes as well when there are:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.

If the LDW system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LDW off if these conditions continue.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel

Use of the recommended fuel is an important part of the proper maintenance of this vehicle. When driving in the U.S. and Canada, to help keep the engine clean and maintain optimum vehicle performance, we recommend using TOP TIER Detergent Gasolines. See www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasolines.

TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline

CATÉGORIE SUPERIÉURE Essences Détergentes

Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating below 87, as it may cause engine damage and will lower fuel economy.

Use of Seasonal Fuels

Use summer and winter fuels in the appropriate season. The fuels industry automatically modifies the fuel for the appropriate season. If fuel is left in the vehicle tank for long periods of time, driving or starting could be affected. Drive the vehicle until the fuel is at one-half tank or less, then refuel with the current seasonal fuel.

Prohibited Fuels

Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. If these gasolines comply with the previously described specification, then they are acceptable to use. However, E85 (85% ethanol) and other fuels containing more than 15% ethanol must be used only in FlexFuel vehicles.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution
Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in the fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage would not be covered under the vehicle warranty.

Some gasolines, mainly high octane racing gasolines, can contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Do not use gasolines and/or fuel additives with MMT as they can reduce spark plug life and affect emission control system performance. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on. If this occurs, see your dealer for service.

California Fuel Requirements

If the vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that

meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California Emissions Standards, the vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance might be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp could turn on and the vehicle may not pass a smog-check test. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *107*. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

If planning to drive in countries outside the U.S. or Canada, the proper fuel might be hard to find. Check regional auto club or fuel retail brand websites for availability in the country where driving. Never use leaded gasoline, fuel containing methanol, manganese, or any other fuel not recommended. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Fuel Additives

To keep fuel systems clean, TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. See *Fuel* ⇨ *216*.

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of Fuel System Treatment PLUS added to the fuel tank at every engine oil change, can help. Fuel System Treatment PLUS is the only gasoline additive recommended by General Motors. It is available at your dealer.

Filling the Tank

⚠ Warning

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

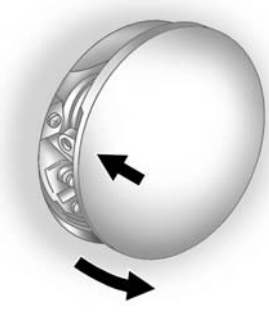
- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a cell phone while refueling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the fuel cap is opened too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather.

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop then unscrew the cap all the way.



The fuel cap is behind a hinged fuel door on the passenger side of the vehicle. To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

Turn the fuel cap counterclockwise to remove. While refueling, hang the fuel cap from the hook on the fuel door. Reinstall the cap by turning it clockwise until it clicks.

If the cap is not properly installed, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *107*.

⚠ Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Do not top off or overfill the tank and wait a few seconds before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*.

⚠ Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Caution

If a new fuel cap is needed, be sure to get the right type of cap from your dealer. The wrong type of fuel cap may not fit properly, may cause the malfunction indicator lamp to light, and could damage the fuel tank and emissions system. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *107*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ Warning

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapors that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, trunk, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using cell phones or other electronic devices.

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle for towing a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

For towing a disabled vehicle, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ *297*. For towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing* ⇨ *297*.

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

Driving with a Trailer

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with the state and local laws that apply specifically to trailer towing.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi), to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- Then, during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- The vehicle can tow in D (Drive) but M (Manual Mode) is recommended. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ *200*. Use a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often.
- Turn off Park Assist when towing.

⚠ Warning

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

When towing a trailer:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Also adjust the Climate Control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *197*.

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. The combination you are driving is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get acquainted with the handling and braking of the rig before setting out for the open road.

Before starting, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes work.

During the trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure and the lamps and any trailer brakes still work.

Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the sound of the stability control system might be heard. The system is reacting to the vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving the vehicle without a trailer. This can help to avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. Because the rig is longer, it is necessary to go farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

Caution
Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal so the trailer will not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Use the turn signal well in advance and avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

The turn signal indicators on the instrument cluster flash whenever signaling a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lamps also flash, telling other drivers the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping.

When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving on Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downgrade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes might have to be used so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Use a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often.

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, engine coolant boils at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *239*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Parking on Hills

⚠ Warning

Parking the vehicle on a hill with the trailer attached can be dangerous. If something goes wrong, the rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both the vehicle and the trailer can be damaged. When possible, always park the rig on a flat surface.

If parking the rig on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the brake pedal until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal while you:
 1.1. Start the engine.
 1.2. Shift into a gear.
 1.3. Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance When Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when pulling a trailer. See the *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system. Inspect these before and during the trip.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *239*.

Trailer Towing

Before pulling a trailer, three important considerations have to do with weight:

- Weight of the trailer.
- Weight of the trailer tongue.
- Total weight on your vehicle's tires.

Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It should never weigh more than 454 kg (1,000 lb). But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how the rig is used. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, and

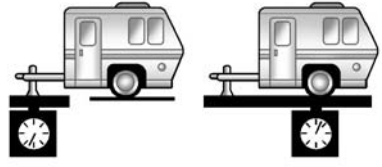
how much the vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. It can depend on any special equipment on the vehicle, and the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See “Weight of the Trailer Tongue” following.

Maximum trailer weight is calculated assuming only the driver is in the tow vehicle and it has all the required trailering equipment. The weight of additional optional equipment, passengers, and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or advice, or write us at our Customer Assistance Offices. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ *327*.

Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (1) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross weight of the vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo carried in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. If there are a lot of options, equipment, passengers, or cargo in the vehicle, it will reduce the tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight the vehicle can tow. If towing a trailer, the tongue load must be added to the GVW because the vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.



The trailer tongue (1) should weigh 10 % of the total loaded trailer weight (2).

After loading the trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, adjustments might be made by moving some items around in the trailer.

Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires

Be sure the vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. These numbers can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*. Make sure not to go over the GVW limit for the vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

Towing Equipment

Hitches

Use the correct hitch equipment. See your dealer or a hitch dealer for assistance.

- The rear bumper on the vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

DEALER E-PROCESS

- Will any holes be made in the body of the vehicle when the trailer hitch is installed? If so, seal the holes when the hitch is removed. If the holes are not sealed, dirt, water, and deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust can get into the vehicle. See *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *197*.

Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Leave enough slack so the rig can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

Does the trailer have its own brakes? Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly.

Because the vehicle has antilock brakes, do not tap into the vehicle's brake system. If this is done, both brake systems will not work well or at all.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠ Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *107*. A device connected to the Data Link Connector (DLC)—such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device—may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *73* and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *74*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle Care

General Information
General Information 227
California Proposition 65 Warning 227
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements 227
Accessories and Modifications 227

Vehicle Checks
Doing Your Own Service Work 228
Hood 228
Engine Compartment Overview 230
Engine Oil 231
Engine Oil Life System 233
Automatic Transmission Fluid 234
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 234
Cooling System 235
Engine Coolant 236
Engine Overheating 239
Washer Fluid 240
Brakes 241
Brake Fluid 241
Battery - North America 242
Starter Switch Check 244
Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check 244
Ignition Transmission Lock Check 244
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check 244
Wiper Blade Replacement 245

Headlamp Aiming
Headlamp Aiming 246

Bulb Replacement
Bulb Replacement 246
Halogen Bulbs 246
High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting 246
LED Lighting 246
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps 247
Fog Lamps 249
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps (LS and LT) 250
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps (LTZ) 251
License Plate Lamp 252
Replacement Bulbs 253

Electrical System
High Voltage Devices and Wiring 254
Electrical System Overload ... 254
Fuses 254
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 255
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 259

Wheels and Tires
Tires 261
All-Season Tires 262
Winter Tires 262
Summer Tires 262
Tire Sidewall Labeling 263
Tire Designations 265
Tire Terminology and Definitions 265
Tire Pressure 268
Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation 269
Tire Pressure Monitor System 270
Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 271
Tire Inspection 274
Tire Rotation 274
When It Is Time for New Tires 275
Buying New Tires 276

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Different Size Tires and Wheels 277
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 278
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 279
Wheel Replacement 279
Tire Chains 280
If a Tire Goes Flat 281
Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 282
Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 288
Tire Changing 288
Compact Spare Tire 293

Jump Starting
Jump Starting - North America 294

Towing the Vehicle
Towing the Vehicle 297
Recreational Vehicle Towing 297

Appearance Care
Exterior Care 299
Interior Care 304
Floor Mats 307

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

ACDelco

Genuine GM Parts

GM Accessories

California Proposition 65 Warning

WARNING: Most motor vehicles, including this one, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals.

See *Battery - North America* ⇨ *242* and *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *294*.

California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, safety belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *74*.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information* ⇨ *334*.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *73*.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See *Maintenance Records* ⇨ *321*.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

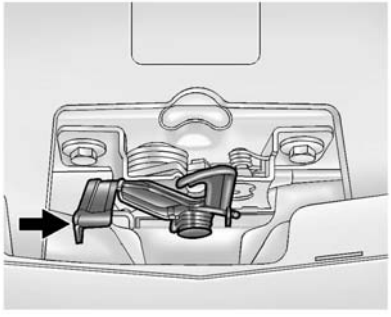
Hood

To open the hood:



1. Pull the hood release handle with this symbol on it. It is inside the vehicle to the left of the steering column.

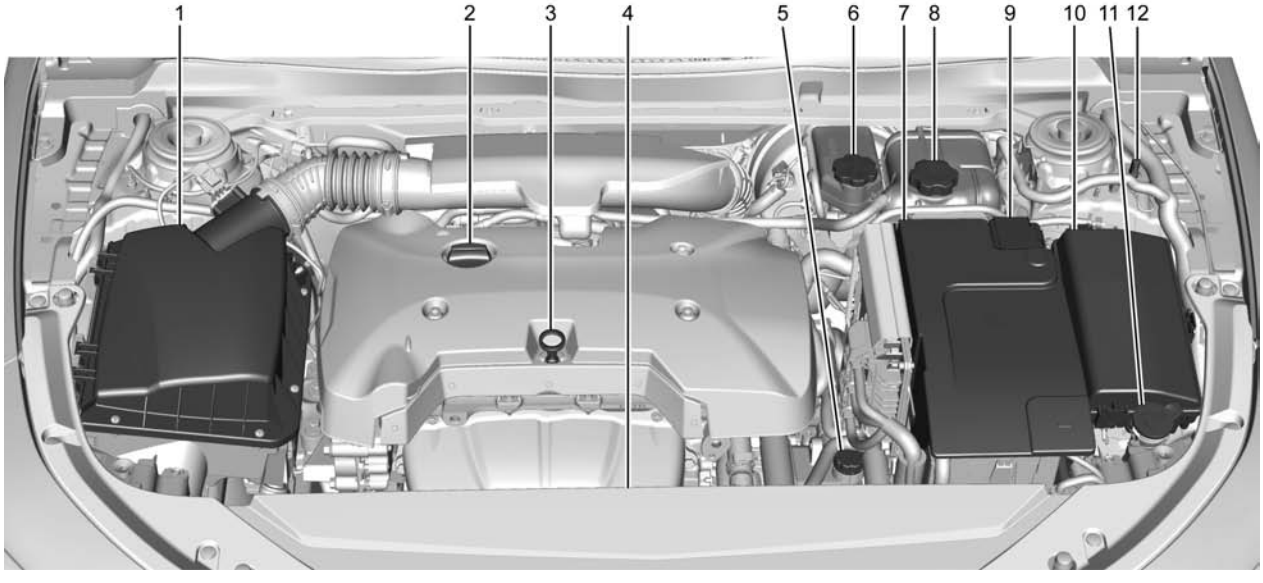
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



2. Go to the front of the vehicle to find the secondary release handle. The handle is under the front edge of the hood near the center. Push the handle to the right and at the same time raise the hood.
3. After the hood is slightly lifted, it will continue to open to the full position. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly. Lower the hood until the lifting force of the strut is reduced, then release the hood to latch fully. Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the process if necessary.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Compartment Overview



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

1. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ *234*.
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231*.
3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231*.
4. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System* ⇨ *235*.
5. Automatic Transmission Fluid Fill Cap. See *Automatic Transmission Fluid* ⇨ *234*.
6. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brakes* ⇨ *241*.
7. *Battery - North America* ⇨ *242*.
8. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Engine Coolant* ⇨ *236*.
9. Positive (+) Battery Terminal (Under Cover). See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *294*.
10. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ *255*.
11. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *240*.
12. Negative (-) Battery Terminal. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *294*.

Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Always use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *233*.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

It is a good idea to check the engine oil level at each fuel fill. In order to get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be on level ground. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *230* for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

Obtaining an accurate oil level reading is essential:

1. If the engine has been running recently, turn off the engine and allow several minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan. Checking the oil level too soon after engine shutoff will not provide an accurate oil level reading.

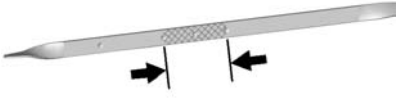
⚠ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *323*.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the upper mark that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *230* for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *319*.

Specification

Ask for and use engine oils that meet the dexos1™ specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil can result in engine damage not covered by the

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution (Continued)

vehicle warranty. Check with your dealer or service provider on whether the oil is approved to the dexos1 specification.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-20 viscosity grade engine oil. SAE 0W-20 may be used as an alternative.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, always select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section for more information.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. See *Engine Oil Messages* ⇨ *118*. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

1. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off.
2. Press the DIC MENU button on the turn signal lever to enter the Vehicle Information Menu. Use the thumbwheel to scroll through the menu items until you reach REMAINING OIL LIFE.
3. Press the SET/CLR button to reset the oil life at 100%.
4. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off and the REMAINING OIL LIFE 100% message is displayed.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level.
A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Change the fluid at the intervals listed in *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*, and be sure to use the fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *319*.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *230*.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

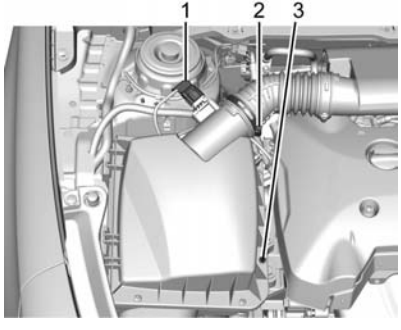
For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air

cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:



1. Electrical Connector
2. Air Duct Clamp
3. Screws

1. Disconnect the harness connector from the air cleaner cover electrical connector (1).
2. Loosen the screw on the air duct clamp (2) holding the air outlet duct in place. Do not remove the clamp. Move the air duct aside.
3. Remove the air cleaner housing cover screws (3).
4. Raise the air cleaner housing cover and remove the air cleaner/filter from the air cleaner housing.
5. Clean the filter sealing surface and the housing.
6. Install the new engine air cleaner/filter.
7. Lower the air cleaner housing cover and secure with the screws (3).
8. Install the air duct and tighten the screw on the air duct clamp (2) to secure it to the air cleaner housing.
9. Install the harness electrical connector (1).

⚠ Warning

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

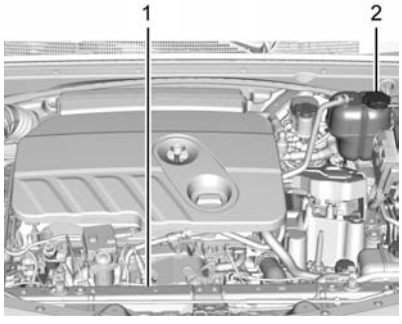
Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.

Cooling System

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)
2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

⚠ Warning

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ Warning

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Do not touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Do not run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

Caution

Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® can cause premature engine, heater core, or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant could require changing sooner. Any repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use DEX-COOL (silicate-free) coolant in the vehicle.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant mixture. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *319* and *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *239*.

What to Use

⚠ Warning

Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. The engine

(Continued)

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added.

This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to −37 °C (−34 °F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution

If improper coolant mixture, inhibitors, or additives are used in the vehicle cooling system, the engine could overheat and be damaged. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack engine cooling parts. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Use only the proper mixture of engine coolant for the cooling system. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *319*.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, or by pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down.

If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the mark pointed to, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.

If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

⚠ Warning

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

Caution

This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause the engine to overheat and be severely damaged.

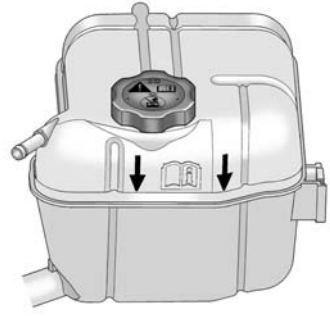
⚠ Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and surge tank pressure cap to cool.



The coolant surge tank pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

1. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
2. Keep turning the cap and remove it.



3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.
4. With the coolant surge tank cap off, start the engine and let it run until the upper radiator hose starts getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Replace the cap tightly.

Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and possible engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

Engine Overheating

The vehicle has an engine coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster to warn of engine overheating. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ *104*.

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. Contact your dealer for additional information.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, both fans should be running. If they are not, do not continue to run the engine and have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Running the engine without coolant may cause damage or a fire. Vehicle damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

⚠ Warning

Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the hood.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If you keep driving when the engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop the engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheat zone, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

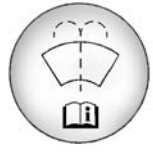
If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *230* for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution (Continued)

freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

⚠ Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *323*.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or parts are improperly installed.

Brake Fluid



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *230* for the location of the reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *108*.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*.

What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *319*.

⚠ Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery - North America

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

This vehicle has a standard 12-volt battery under the hood. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *230*.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new 12-volt battery is needed. The vehicle has an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.

⚠ Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ *227*.

Stop/Start System

The vehicle has a stop/start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ *192*.



There is an auxiliary battery behind the access panel in the left rear of the trunk. This battery is for managing the stop/start auxiliary loads and is not to be used for any other purpose. See your dealer if the auxiliary battery needs service.

Vehicle Storage

⚠ Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *294* for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

Remember to reconnect the battery when ready to drive the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Starter Switch Check

⚠ Warning

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.

 Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check

⚠ Warning

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Apply the parking brake. Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

Ignition Transmission Lock Check

If equipped with a key type ignition, while parked and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF in each shift lever position.

- The ignition should turn to LOCK/OFF only when the shift lever is in P (Park).
- The ignition key should come out only in LOCK/OFF.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

⚠ Warning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to

(Continued)

DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking.

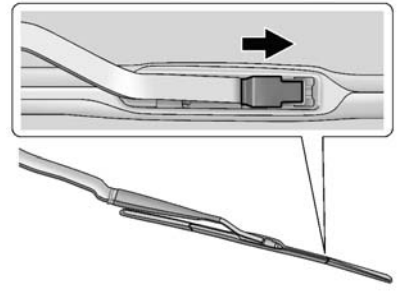
It is a good idea to clean the wiper blade assembly on a regular basis. When worn, or when cleaning is ineffective, replace the wiper blade. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇨ *320*.

Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

To replace the wiper blade:

1. Pull the wiper assembly away from the windshield.



2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.
3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windshield far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, see *Replacement Bulbs* ⇨ *253*.

For any bulb-changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Halogen Bulbs

⚠ Warning

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting

⚠ Warning

The high intensity discharge lighting system operates at a very high voltage. If you try to service any of the system components, you could be seriously injured. Have your dealer or a qualified technician service them.

The vehicle may have HID headlamps. After an HID headlamp bulb has been replaced, you may notice that the beam is a slightly different shade than it was originally. This is normal.

LED Lighting

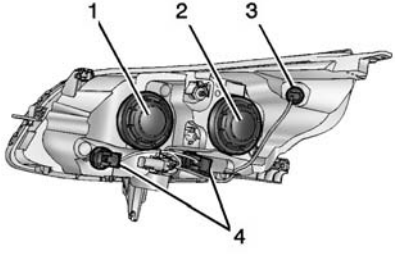
This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps

Base Headlamp Assembly

The base model vehicle has halogen high-beam and low-beam headlamps, a parking lamp, a sidemarker lamp, and two turn signal lamps on the headlamp assembly.



Passenger Side Shown, Driver Side Similar

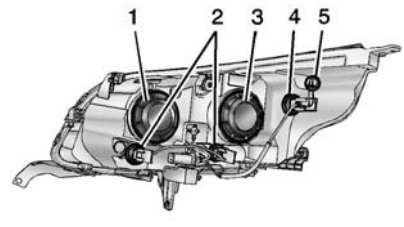
1. High-Beam Headlamp
2. Low-Beam Headlamp
3. Sidemarker Lamp
4. Parking/Turn Signal Lamp

To replace one of the headlamp bulbs:

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ *228*.
2. For the driver side bulb, remove the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pulling it straight up and out of the bottle.
3. Remove the cap from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector.
5. Remove the bulb from the lamp assembly by turning counterclockwise.
6. Install a new bulb in the lamp assembly.
7. Connect the electrical connector.
8. Replace the cap from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
9. For the driver side, reinstall the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pushing it straight into the bottle. Ensure that the filler neck clip engages into the underhood electrical center retainer.

Uplevel Headlamp Assembly

The uplevel model vehicle has halogen high-beam and low-beam headlamps, a parking lamp, a sidemarker lamp, and two turn signal lamps on the headlamp assembly.



Passenger Side Shown, Driver Side Similar

1. High-Beam Headlamp
2. Turn Signal Lamps

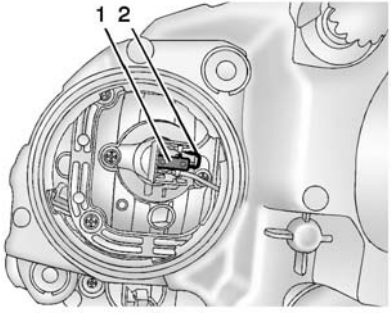
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Low-Beam Headlamp
4. Parking Lamp
5. Sidemarker Lamp

To replace one of these bulbs:

High-Beam Headlamp

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ *228*.
2. For the driver side bulb, remove the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pulling it straight up and out of the bottle.
3. Remove the cap from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.



4. Disconnect the electrical connector (1).
5. Disengage the spring clip (2) from the bulb by pressing down on the end and then swing upward.
6. Remove the bulb from the lamp assembly.
7. Install a new bulb in the lamp assembly.
8. Install the spring clip (2).
9. Connect the electrical connector (1).
10. Replace the cap from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
11. For the driver side, reinstall the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pushing it straight into the bottle. Ensure that the filler neck clip engages into the underhood electrical center retainer.

Low-Beam Headlamp

1. For the driver side bulb, remove the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pulling it straight up and out of the bottle.
2. Remove the cap from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Remove the bulb from the lamp assembly by turning counterclockwise.
5. Install a new bulb in the lamp assembly.
6. Connect the electrical connector.
7. Replace the cap from the back of the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
8. For the driver side, reinstall the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pushing it straight into the bottle. Ensure

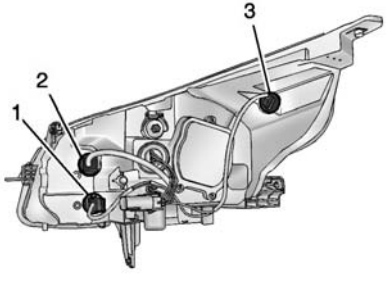
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

that the filler neck clip engages into the underhood electrical center retainer.

HID Headlamp Assembly

The HID assembly has a high intensity discharge (HID) high/low beam, a DRL/parking lamp, sidemarker lamp, and a turn signal lamp on the headlamp assembly.

For replacement of the headlamp on an HID assembly, contact your dealer. See *High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting* ⇨ *246*.



Passenger Side Shown, Driver Side Similar

1. Turn Signal Lamp
2. DRL/Parking Lamp
3. Sidemarker Lamp

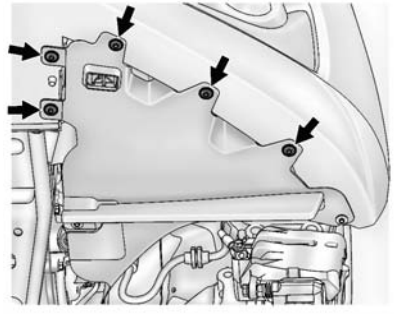
Front Turn Signal, Parking, and Sidemarker Lamps

To replace one of these lamps on a base, uplevel, or HID assembly:

1. For the driver side bulb, remove the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pulling it straight up and out of the bottle.
2. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket.
4. Replace the bulb in the bulb socket.
5. Install the bulb socket in the headlamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
6. For the driver side, reinstall the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pushing it straight into the bottle. Ensure that the filler neck clip engages into the underhood electrical center retainer.

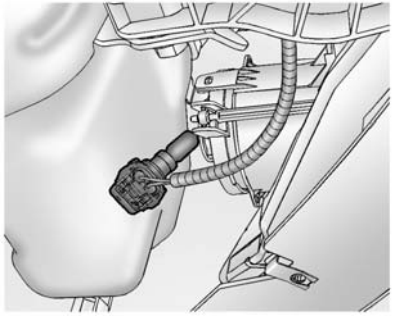
Fog Lamps

To replace the front fog lamp bulb:



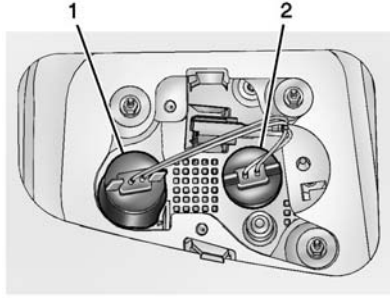
1. Remove the five access panel fasteners under the front fascia.
2. Lower the panel far enough to access the fog lamp bulb.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



3. Remove the bulb by turning it counterclockwise and pulling it straight out of the assembly.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector from the fog lamp bulb assembly.
5. Install the new bulb by turning it clockwise into the assembly.
6. Reverse Steps 1–4 to reinstall.

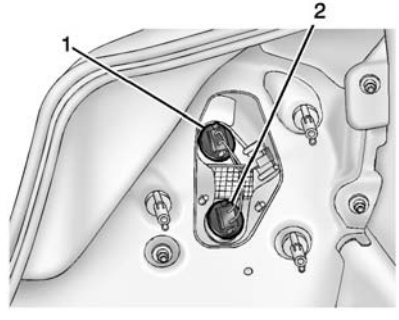
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps (LS and LT)



1. Back-Up Lamp
2. Taillamp

Trunk Deck Inboard Taillamp and Back-Up Lamp

1. Open the trunk. See *Trunk* ⇨ *38*.
2. Remove the push pins and pull back the trunk deck trim.
3. Remove the bulb socket by turning counterclockwise and pulling straight out.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket.
5. Install the new bulb in the bulb socket.
6. Install the bulb socket by turning clockwise.
7. Install the trunk deck trim.



1. Stoplamp/Taillamp
2. Turn Signal Lamp

DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution

Improper lamp assembly removal and installation can cause leaks and water intrusion which may cause damage to the taillamp. Do not remove the taillamp assembly to replace a bulb. Use the trunk opening to access the bulb.

To replace any one of these bulbs:

Stoplamp/Taillamp and Turn Signal Lamp

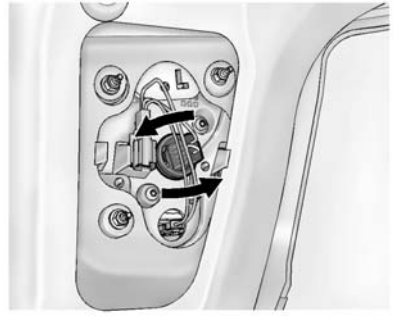
1. Open the trunk. See *Trunk* ⇨ *38*.
2. Remove the push pins and pull the trunk trim away from the taillamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb socket from the taillamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by turning the bulb counterclockwise one-quarter turn and pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb into the socket.
6. Install the bulb socket into the taillamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
7. Install the trunk trim and push pins.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps (LTZ)

The trunk deck inboard taillamp is an LED. To replace the taillamp see your dealer.

Back-Up Lamp

1. Open the trunk. See *Trunk* ⇨ *38*.
2. Remove the push pins and pull back the trunk deck trim.



3. Remove the bulb socket by turning counterclockwise and pulling straight out.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket.
5. Install the new bulb in the bulb socket.
6. Install the bulb socket by turning clockwise.
7. Install the trunk deck trim.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

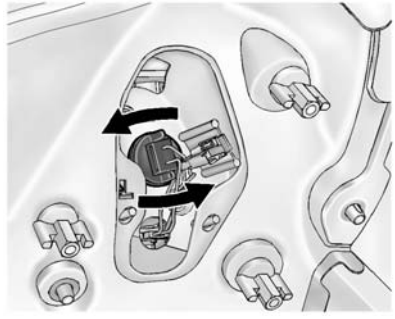
Caution

Improper lamp assembly removal and installation can cause leaks and water intrusion which may cause damage to the taillamp. Do not remove the taillamp assembly to replace a bulb. Use the trunk opening to access the bulb.

The stoplamp/taillamp is an LED. To replace the stoplamp/taillamp see your dealer.

Turn Signal Lamp

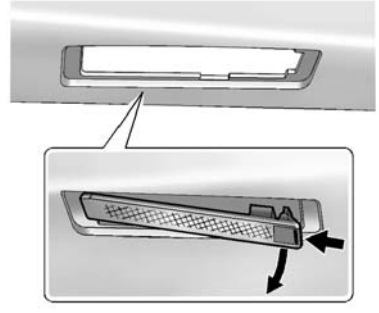
1. Open the trunk. See *Trunk* ⇨ *38*.
2. Remove the push pins and pull the trunk trim away from the taillamp assembly.



3. Remove the bulb socket from the taillamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by turning the bulb counterclockwise one-quarter turn and pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb into the socket.
6. Install the bulb socket into the taillamp assembly by turning it clockwise.
7. Install the trunk trim and push pins.

License Plate Lamp

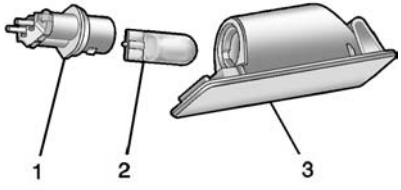
To replace one of these bulbs:



Passenger Side Shown, Driver Side Similar

1. Push the release tab toward the lamp assembly.
2. Pull the lamp assembly down to remove.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



3. Turn the bulb socket (1) counterclockwise to remove it from the lamp assembly (3).
4. Pull the bulb (2) straight out of the bulb socket.
5. Push the replacement bulb straight into the bulb socket and turn the bulb socket clockwise to install it into the lamp assembly.
6. Push the lamp assembly back into position until the release tab locks into place.

Replacement Bulbs

Exterior Lamp	Bulb Number
Back-Up Lamp	921 LL
Deck Lid Taillamp	194
DRL and Parking Lamp (HID)	7443 ULL
Front Fog Lamp	H10
Front Parking Lamp (Uplevel)	7443
Front Sidemarker Lamp	W5WLL
Front Turn Signal Lamp (Base and Uplevel)	7444NA
Front Turn Signal Lamp (HID)	7443 NA
High-Beam Headlamp (Base)	9005 LL
High-Beam Headlamp (Uplevel)	H7 LL
License Plate Lamp	W5W LL
Low-Beam Headlamp (Base and Uplevel)	H11 LL
Stoplamp/Taillamp (LS and LT)	7440
Rear Turn Signal Lamp	7443 NA

For replacement bulbs not listed here, contact your dealer.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Electrical System

High Voltage Devices and Wiring

⚠ Warning

Exposure to high voltage can cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training.

High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering or labels. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload. When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by fuses. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

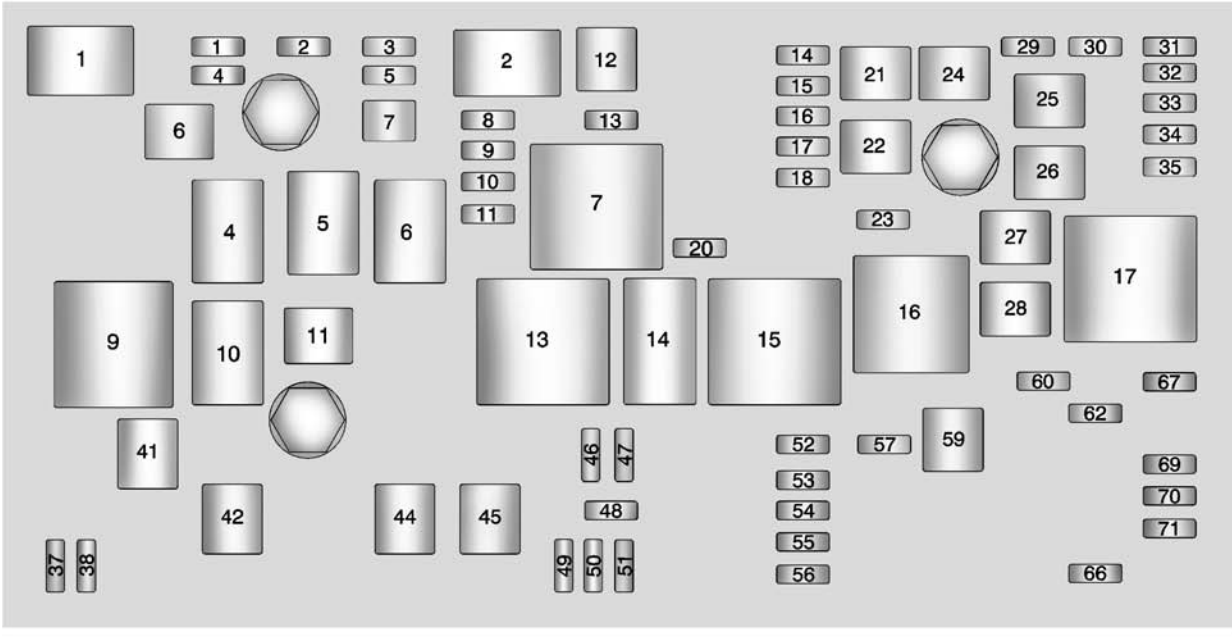
To identify and check fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, see *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ *255* and *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ *259*.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block

The engine compartment fuse block is on the driver side of the engine compartment, near the battery.

Caution
Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Mini Fuses	Usage
1	Transmission Control Module Battery
2	Engine Control Module Battery (LTG)/ Air Conditioning Compressor Clutch (LKW)
3	Air Conditioning Compressor Clutch (LTG)
4	Air Conditioning Compressor Clutch (LTG)
5	Engine Control Module Battery (LKW)
7	Engine Control Module Ignition (LKW)
8	Spare
9	Ignition Coils
10	Engine Control Module
11	Emissions
13	Transmission Module Ignition
14	Cabin Heater Coolant Pump
15	Spare
16	Aero Shutter
17	Spare
18	R/C Dual Battery Isolator Module
20	Transmission Auxiliary Oil Pump (LKW)
23	Spare (LKW)
29	Left Seat Power Lumber Control
30	Right Seat Power Lumber Control
31	Chassis Control Module
32	Back-Up Lamps/ Interior Lamps
33	Front Heated Seats
34	Antilock Brake System Valve
35	Amplifier
37	Right High Beam
38	Left High Beam
46	Cooling Fan
47	Emissions
48	Foglamp
49	Low Beam HID Headlamp Right
50	Low Beam HID Headlamp Left
51	Horn/Dual Horn
52	Cluster Ignition
53	Inside Rearview Mirror/Rear Camera/ Fuel Module Ignition
54	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning Module Ignition

DEALER E-PROCESS

Mini Fuses	Usage
55	Front Power Windows/Mirrors
56	Windshield Washer
57	Spare
60	Heated Mirror
62	Canister Vent Solenoid
66	Spare
67	Fuel Module
69	Battery Voltage Sensor
70	Lane Departure/Rear Parking Aid/Side Blind Zone Assist
71	PEPS BATT

J-Case Fuses	Usage
6	Front Wiper
12	Starter 1
21	Rear Power Window

J-Case Fuses	Usage
22	Sunroof
24	Front Power Window
25	PEPS MTR
26	Antilock Brake System Pump
27	Not Used
28	Rear Defogger
41	Brake Vacuum Pump
42	Cooling Fan K2
44	Starter 2
45	Cooling Fan K1
59	Air Pump Emissions

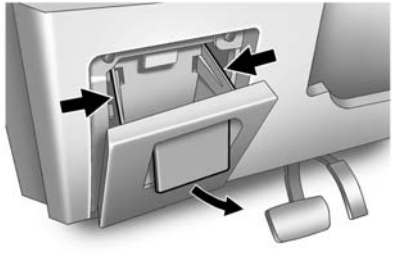
Mini Relays	Usage
7	Powertrain
9	Cooling Fan K2
13	Cooling Fan K1
15	Run/Crank
16	Spare

Mini Relays	Usage
17	Window/Mirror Defogger

Micro Relays	Usage
1	Air Conditioning Compressor Clutch
2	Starter Solenoid
4	Front Wiper Speed
5	Front Wiper On
6	Spare
8	Transmission Auxiliary Oil Pump (LKW)
10	Cooling Fan K3
11	Starter 2 Solenoid (LKW)
14	Headlamp Low Beam/DRL

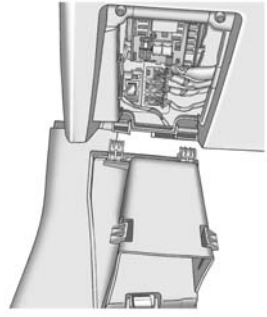
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

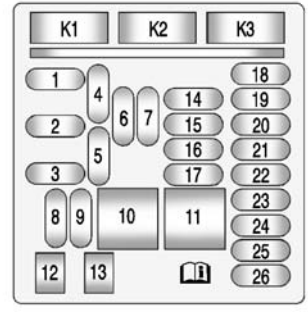


The instrument panel fuse block is in the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. To access the fuses, open the fuse panel door by pulling down at the top.

Press in on the sides of the door to release it from the instrument panel.



Pull the door toward you to release it from the hinge.



Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
1	Steering Wheel Controls Backlight
2	Right Rear Turn Signal, Left Mirror Turn Signal, Left Front Turn Signal, Door Locks
3	Left Stoplamp, Left DRL Lamp, Headlamp Control, Right Taillamp, Right

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuses	Usage
	Park/Sidemarker Lamps, Right Mirror Turn, Right Front Turn Signals
4	Radio
5	OnStar (If Equipped)
6	Front Accessory Power Outlet
7	Console Bin Power Outlet
8	License Plate Lamp, Center High-Mounted Stoplamp, Rear Fog Lamps, Right Front Park/Sidemarker Lamps, LED Indicator Dim, Washer Pump, Right Stoplamp, Trunk Release
9	Left Low-Beam Headlamp, DRL

Fuses	Usage
10	Body Control Module 8 (J-Case Fuse), Power Locks
11	Front Heater Ventilation Air Conditioning/Blower (J-Case Fuse)
12	Passenger Seat (Circuit Breaker)
13	Driver Seat (Circuit Breaker)
14	Diagnostic Link Connector
15	Airbag, SDM
16	Trunk Release
17	Heater Ventilation Air Conditioning Controller
18	Audio Main
19	Displays
20	Passenger Occupant Sensor
21	Instrument Cluster

Fuses	Usage
22	Ignition Switch
23	Right Low-Beam Headlamp, DRL
24	Ambient Light, Switch Backlighting (LED), Trunk Lamp, Shift Lock, Key Capture
25	110V AC
26	Spare

Relays	Usage
K1	Trunk Release
K2	Not Used
K3	Power Outlet Relay

DEALER E-PROCESS

Wheels and Tires

Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

⚠ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

See *Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ *269* for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be “MS.”

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ *262*.

Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *276*.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Summer Tires

This vehicle may come with high performance summer tires. These tires have a special tread and compound that are optimized for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow. It is recommended that winter tires be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ *262*.

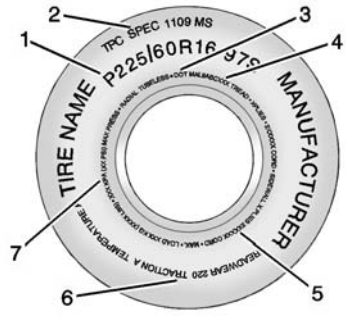
Caution
High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below −7 °C (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

(20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures above −7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tires have been subjected to −7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 5 °C (40 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tires. Always inspect tires before use. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *274*.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.



Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

(1) Tire Size : The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the “Tire Size” illustration later in this section.

(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) : Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(3) DOT (Department of Transportation) : The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

DOT Tire Date of Manufacture : The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the

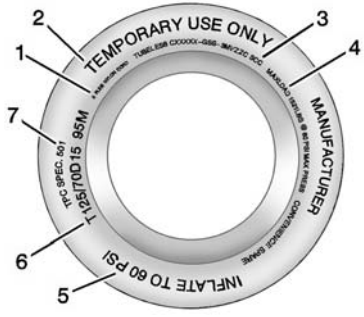
DEALER E-PROCESS

manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) : Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ⇨ *278*.

(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.



Compact Spare Tire Example

(1) Tire Ply Material : The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(2) Temporary Use Only : The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ *293* and *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ *281*.

(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN) : The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit : Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) Tire Inflation : The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

(6) Tire Size : A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio,

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

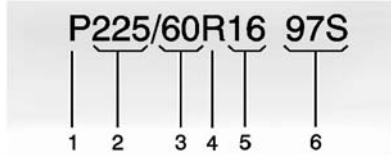
construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) : Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Designations

Tire Size

The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.



(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire : The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(2) Tire Width : The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) Aspect Ratio : A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) Construction Code : A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(5) Rim Diameter : Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(6) Service Description : These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure : The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Accessory Weight : The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio : The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt : A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead : The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire : A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure : The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

Curb Weight : The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings : A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

GVWR : Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.

GAWR FRT : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.

GAWR RR : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.

Intended Outboard Sidewall : The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa) : The metric unit for air pressure.

Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire : A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index : An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum Inflation Pressure : The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating : The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight : The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight : The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 184*.

Occupant Distribution : Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall : The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire : A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure : Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See *Tire Pressure ⇨ 268* and *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 184*.

Radial Ply Tire : A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim : A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall : The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating : An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction : The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread : The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators : Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires ⇨ 275*.

UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards) : A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading ⇨ 278*.

Vehicle Capacity Weight : The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 184*.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire : Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard : A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See “Tire and Loading Information Label” under *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 184*.

Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

Caution

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 184*.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When to Check

Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ *293*.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠ Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Vehicles with P235/50R18 size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 270 kPa (39 psi).

Vehicles with P245/40R19 size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 310 kPa (45 psi).

Return the tires to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184* and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *271*.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *335*.

Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmits the tire pressure readings to a receiver in the vehicle.



When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *113*.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *274*, *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *274* and *Tires* ⇨ *261*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

Factory-installed Tire Inflator Kits use a GM approved liquid tire sealant. Using non-approved tire sealants could damage the TPMS sensors. See *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ *282* for information regarding the inflator kit materials and instructions.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *276*.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly it cannot detect or signal a low tire condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message comes on and stays on.

DEALER E-PROCESS

TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off or place the vehicle power mode in ON/RUN/START. See *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *188* or *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *190*.
3. Use the MENU button to select the Vehicle Information Menu in the Driver Information Center (DIC).
4. Use the thumbwheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure Menu Item screen.
5. Press the SET/CLR button to begin the sensor matching process.

 A message asking if the process should begin should appear.
6. Press the SET/CLR button again to confirm the selection.

 The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
7. Start with the driver side front tire.
8. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
9. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8.
10. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

11. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.
12. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF or press STOP to turn the ignition off.
13. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

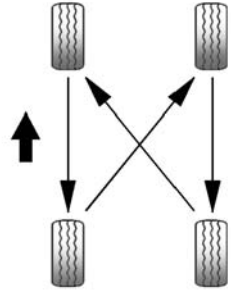
- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 12 000 km (7,500 mi). See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *310*.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ *275* and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ *279*.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268* and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *271*.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See "Wheel Nut Torque" under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *323*.

⚠ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come

(Continued)

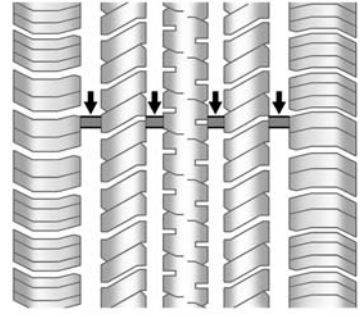
Warning (Continued)

off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *274* and *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *274*.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling* ⇨ *263*.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *274*. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

tires' maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

⚠ Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

⚠ Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels.

⚠ Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *270*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

⚠ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *276* and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *227*.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

⚠ Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Used Replacement Wheels

⚠ Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

⚠ Warning

Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tires.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See *Tires* ⇨ *261*. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there is ever a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

⚠ Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

⚠ Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *135*.

⚠ Warning

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.

(Continued)

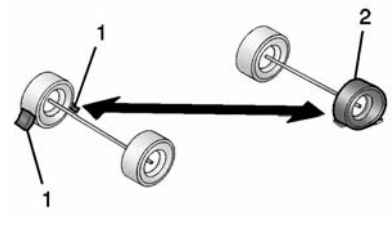
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

This vehicle may come with a jack and spare tire or a tire sealant and compressor kit. To use the jacking equipment to change a spare tire safely, follow the instructions below. Then see *Tire Changing* ⇨ *288*. To use the tire sealant and compressor kit, see *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ *282*.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist you in the placement of wheel blocks (1), if equipped.



1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)
2. Flat Tire

The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

⚠ Warning

Idling a vehicle in an enclosed area with poor ventilation is dangerous. Engine exhaust may

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

enter the vehicle. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. Never run the engine in an enclosed area that has no fresh air ventilation. For more information, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *197*.

⚠ Warning

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tire to its recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ Warning

Storing the tire sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tire sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

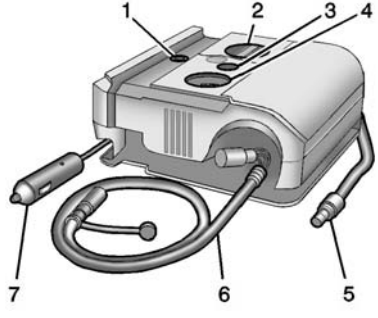
If this vehicle has a tire sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tire, tire changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tire.

The tire sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tire. It can also be used to inflate an under inflated tire.

If the tire has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tire is too severely damaged for the tire sealant and compressor kit to be effective. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *329*.

Read and follow all of the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions.

The kit includes:



1. On/Off Button
2. Selector Switch (Sealant/Air or Air Only)
3. Pressure Relief Button
4. Pressure Gauge
5. Air Only Hose (Black)
6. Sealant/Air Hose (Clear)
7. Power Plug

Tire Sealant

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the compressor.

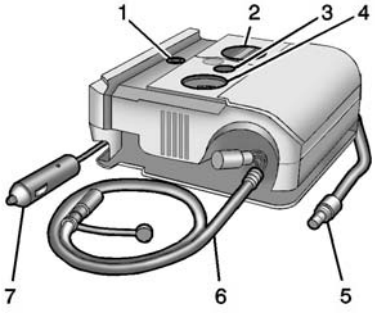
Check the tire sealant expiration date on the sealant canister. The sealant canister should be replaced before its expiration date. Replacement sealant canisters are available at your local dealer. See “Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister” following.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tire. After usage, the sealant canister and sealant/air hose assembly must be replaced. See “Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister” following.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tire

Follow the directions closely for correct sealant usage.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



When using the tire sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tire faster.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *135*.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ *281* for other important safety warnings.

Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tire.

1. Remove the tire sealant and compressor kit from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ *288*.
2. Unwrap the sealant/air hose (6) and the power plug (7).
3. Place the kit on the ground.

 Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.
4. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Attach the sealant/air hose (6) onto the tire valve stem. Turn it clockwise until it is tight.
6. Plug the power plug (7) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets.

 If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

 If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

 Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.
7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
8. Turn the selector switch (2) clockwise to the Sealant + Air position.
9. Press the on/off button (1) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

 The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tire.

 The pressure gauge (4) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tire. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tire, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tire inflates with air only.
10. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

gauge (4). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

The pressure gauge (4) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *329*.

11. Press the on/off button (1) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

 The tire is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tire; therefore, Steps 12–18 must be done immediately after Step 11.

 Be careful while handling the tire sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.

12. Unplug the power plug (7) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
13. Turn the sealant/air hose (6) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.
14. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
15. Return the sealant/air hose (6) and the power plug (7) back in their original locations.



16. If the flat tire was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister and place it in a highly visible location. Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tire is repaired or replaced.
17. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.
18. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tire.
19. Stop at a safe location and check the tire pressure. Refer to Steps 1–11 under “Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured).”

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

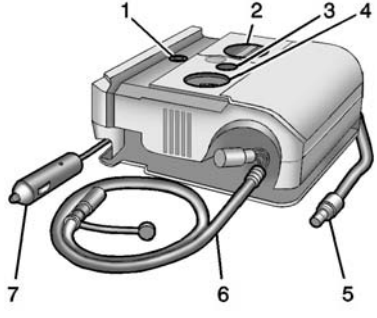
If the tire pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant cannot seal the tire. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *329*.

If the tire pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, use the compressor kit to inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure.

20. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tire, and vehicle.
21. Dispose of the used sealant canister and sealant/air hose (6) assembly at a local dealer or in accordance with local state codes and practices.
22. Replace it with a new canister available from your dealer.
23. After temporarily sealing a tire using the tire sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer within 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tire repaired or replaced.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured)

To use the air compressor to inflate a tire with air only and not sealant:



If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *135*.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ *281* for other important safety warnings.

1. Remove the tire sealant and compressor kit from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ *288*.
2. Unwrap the air only hose (5) and the power plug (7).
3. Place the kit on the ground.

 Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.
4. Remove the tire valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Attach the air only hose (5) onto the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until it is tight.
6. Plug the power plug (7) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.
8. Turn the selector switch (2) counterclockwise to the Air Only position.
9. Press the on/off button (1) to turn the compressor on.

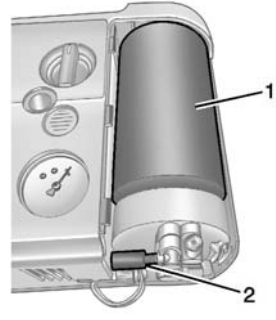
 The compressor will inflate the tire with air only.
10. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (4). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.

 The pressure gauge (4) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached. If the tire is inflated higher than the recommended pressure, press the pressure relief button (3), if equipped, until the proper pressure reading is reached. This option is only functional when using the air only hose (5).
11. Press the on/off button (1) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

 Be careful while handling the tire sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.
12. Unplug the power plug (7) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.
13. Disconnect the air only hose (5) from the tire valve stem, by turning it counterclockwise, and replace the tire valve stem cap.
14. Return the air only hose (5) and the power plug (7) back to their original locations.
15. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

Removal and Installation of the Sealant Canister

To remove the sealant canister:



1. Remove the plastic cover.

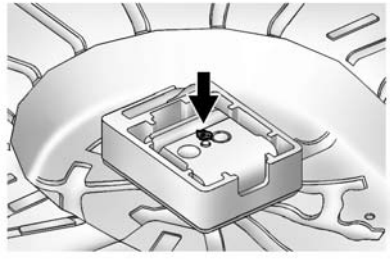
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Unscrew the connector (2) from the canister (1).
3. Pull up on the canister (1) to remove it.
4. Replace with a new canister which is available from your dealer.
5. Push the new canister into place.
6. Screw the connector (2) to the canister (1).
7. Slide the plastic cover back on.

Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

To access the tire sealant and compressor kit:

1. Open the trunk. See *Trunk* ⇨ *38*.
2. Lift the cover.



3. Turn the wing nut counterclockwise to remove it.
4. Remove the tire sealant and compressor kit.

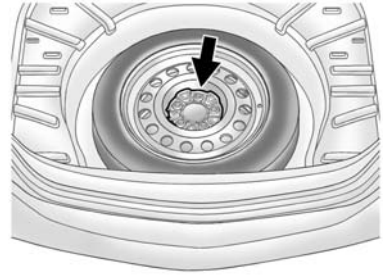
To store the tire sealant and compressor kit, reverse the steps.

Tire Changing

Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

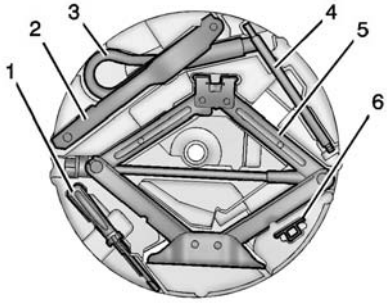
The equipment you need is located in the trunk.

1. Open the trunk.
2. Remove the spare tire cover.



3. Turn the retainer nut counterclockwise and remove the spare tire.
4. Place the spare tire next to the tire being changed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



1. Screwdriver (If Equipped)
2. Wrench
3. Tow Hook (If Equipped)
4. Fastener (If Equipped)
5. Jack
6. Trim Removal (If Equipped)

The jack and tools are stored below the spare tire.

Place the tools next to the tire being changed.

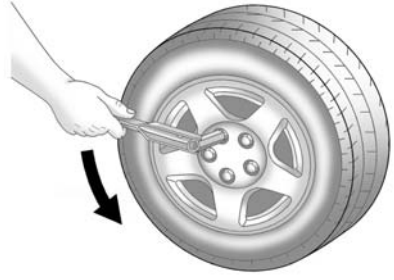
Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ *281* for more information.
2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen the wheel nut caps.

 If needed, finish loosening them by hand. The nut caps will not come off of the wheel cover.

 The edge of the wheel cover could be sharp, so do not try to remove the cover with your bare hands. Do not drop the cap or lay it face down, as it could become scratched or damaged.

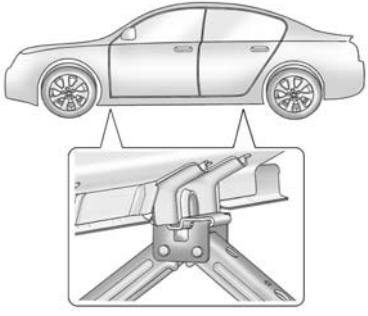
 Store the wheel cover in the trunk until you have the flat tire repaired or replaced.



3. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all of the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.

Caution
Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



4. Position the jack head, as shown.

 Set the jack to the necessary height before positioning it below the jacking point.

5. Attach the jack lift assist tool to the jack by fitting both ends of the jack and tool over one another.

⚠ Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠ Warning

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

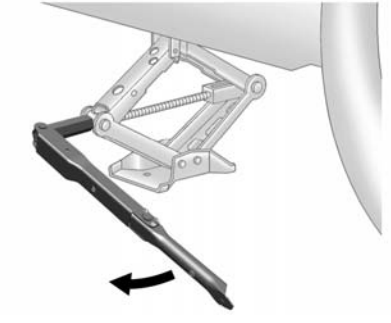
⚠ Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and

(Continued)

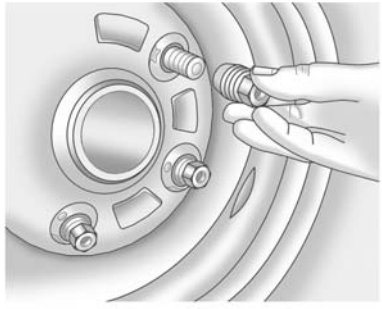
Warning (Continued)

training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.



6. Turn the jack handle clockwise to raise the vehicle far enough off the ground for the compact spare to fit under the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



7. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
8. Remove the flat tire.

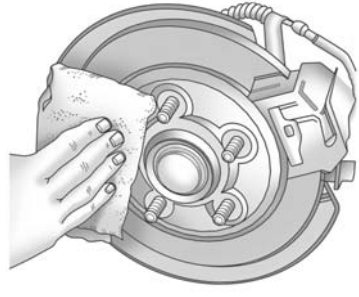
⚠ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.



9. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
10. Install the compact spare tire.

⚠ Warning

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

11. Put the wheel nuts back on with the rounded end of the nuts toward the wheel. Turn each nut clockwise by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
12. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.

⚠ Warning

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning (Continued)

specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *323* for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *323* for the wheel nut torque specification.



13. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.
14. Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.
15. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

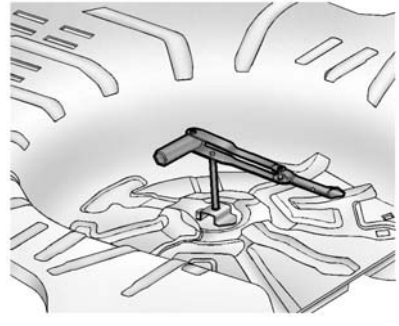
Caution

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

⚠ Warning

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.



1. Turn the wrench counterclockwise to remove the fastener.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Replace the fastener with the one provided in the foam.

 Use the longer fastener to store the flat tire.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise to tighten the fastener.
4. Replace the foam, jack and tools, and the tire in their original storage location.
5. Place the tire, lying flat, facing up in the spare tire well.
6. Turn the retainer nut clockwise to secure the tire.
7. Place the floor cover on the wheel.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can.

Compact Spare Tire

⚠ Warning

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the ABS and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

Jump Starting

Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery - North America* ⇨ *242*.

If the battery has run down, you may want to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠ Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ *227*.

⚠ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

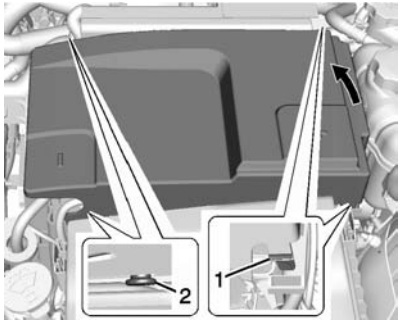
If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

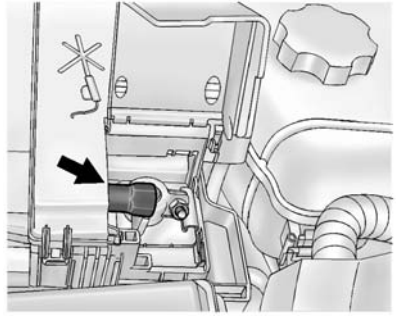
The vehicle has a battery cover that must be removed to gain access to the battery for jump starting.



1. Clips
2. Pivot Points

To remove the battery cover:

1. Release the two rear clips (1).
2. Lift the battery cover up toward the front of the vehicle to release it from the pivot points (2) and remove.
3. Reverse Steps 1 and 2 to reinstall the battery cover.



The vehicle has a remote positive (+) terminal under a trim cover. It is under the battery cover on the driver side of the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *230*. You should always use this remote positive (+) terminal.

The jump start negative grounding point for the discharged battery is the engine block or an engine mounting bolt. Connect to a spot as far away from the discharged battery as possible.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.

 To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump starting procedure. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in Neutral before setting the parking brake.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution (Continued)

be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

3. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF and switch off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

⚠ Warning

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this,

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

⚠ Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

4. Connect the red positive (+) cable to the remote positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
5. Connect the other end of the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.
6. Connect one end of the black negative (−) cable to the negative (−) terminal of the good battery.
7. Connect the other end of the negative (−) cable to the negative (–) grounding point for the discharged battery.
8. Start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.
9. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution (Continued)
covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

Jumper Cable Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

Towing the Vehicle

Caution
Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle.

Have the vehicle towed on a wheel lift tow truck. A flatbed car carrier could damage the vehicle. The wheel lift tow truck must raise the rear of the vehicle and wheel dollies must be used to lift the front wheels off the ground.

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle, such as a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

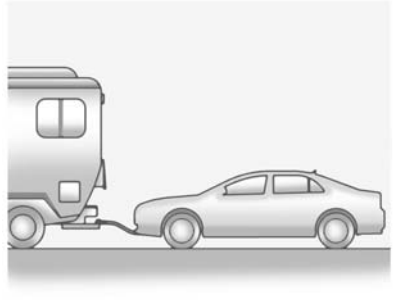
- What is the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- How far will the vehicle be towed? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Does the vehicle have the proper towing equipment? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is the vehicle ready to be towed? Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

Dinghy Towing

Vehicles equipped with an active shutter system cannot be dinghy towed without the tow equipment damaging the vehicle. See “Dolly Towing” following for the correct way to tow a vehicle with an active shutter system.



To dinghy tow the vehicle from the front with all four wheels on the ground:

1. Position the vehicle to tow and then secure it to the towing vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
3. Place the ignition in the ACC/ ACCESSORY position. See *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *188* or *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *190*.
4. To prevent the battery from draining while the vehicle is being towed, remove fuses 8, 22 (Key Access only), and 24, from the instrument panel fuse block. See *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ *259*.

Remember to reinstall the fuses once the destination has been reached.

Caution

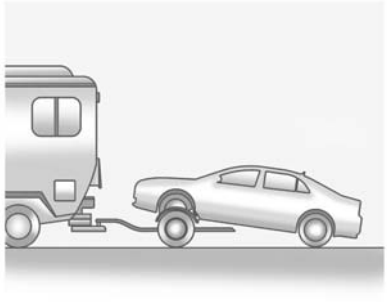
If 105 km/h (65 mph) is exceeded while towing the vehicle, it could be damaged. Never exceed 105 km/h (65 mph) while towing the vehicle.

Caution

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Dolly Towing



Tow the vehicle with the two rear wheels on the ground and the front wheels on a dolly.

To tow the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and a dolly:

1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.
2. Put the shift lever in P (Park).
3. Secure the vehicle to the dolly.



Caution

Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *319*.

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from

(Continued)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Caution (Continued)

your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

The  symbol is on any underhood compartment electrical center that should not be power washed. This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution
Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

Caution
Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

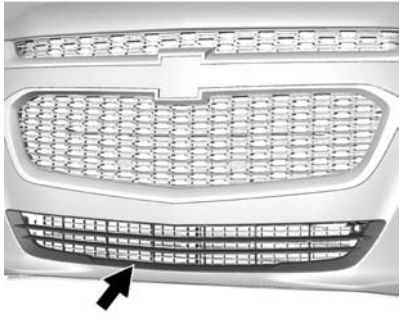
Caution
Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield when washing the vehicle.

Shutter System



The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips

Apply Dielectric silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *319*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Caution

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Caution

To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Brake System

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect other brake parts, including drums, wheel cylinders, calipers, parking brake, master cylinder, brake fluid reservoir, vacuum pipes, electric vacuum pump including bracket and vent hose, if equipped.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinge, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and fall use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See “Finish Care” previously in this section.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle’s interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior Glass

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Moldings

Coated moldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ Warning

Do not bleach or dye safety belts. It may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

Floor Mats

⚠ Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

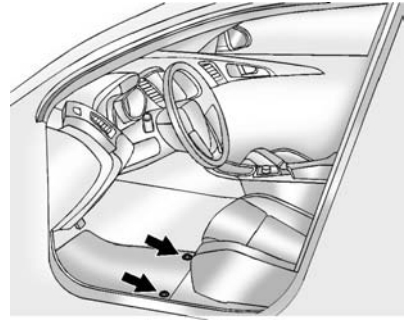
cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

If equipped, pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.



Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snapping into position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place.

Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Service and Maintenance

General Information
General Information 309

Maintenance Schedule
Maintenance Schedule 310

Special Application Services
Special Application Services 316

Additional Maintenance and Care
Additional Maintenance and Care 316

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 319
Maintenance Replacement Parts 320

Maintenance Records
Maintenance Records 321

General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more

DEALER E-PROCESS

frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *184*.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See *Fuel* ⇨ *216*.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

⚠ Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available.
If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ *228*.

Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231*.

Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *274*.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *240*.

Engine Oil Change

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *233*.

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/ 7,500 mi

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *274*.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231* and *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *233*.
- Check engine coolant level. See *Engine Coolant* ⇨ *236*.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *240*.
- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*. Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ *245*.
- Check tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *268*.
- Inspect tire wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *274*.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ *234*.
- Inspect brake system. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*.
- Check restraint system components. See *Safety System Check* ⇨ *62*.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*.
- Check starter switch. See *Starter Switch Check* ⇨ *244*.
- Check automatic transmission shift lock control function. See *Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check* ⇨ *244*.
- Check ignition transmission lock (If equipped with a key type ignition). See *Ignition Transmission Lock Check* ⇨ *244*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See *Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check* ⇨ *244*.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. See your dealer if service is required.
- Check tire sealant expiration date, if equipped. See *Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit* ⇨ *282*.
- Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See *Sunroof* ⇨ *46*.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal	12 000 km/7,500 mi	24 000 km/15,000 mi	36 000 km/22,500 mi	48 000 km/30,000 mi	60 000 km/37,500 mi	72 000 km/45,000 mi	84 000 km/52,500 mi	96 000 km/60,000 mi	108 000 km/67,500 mi	120 000 km/75,000 mi	132 000 km/82,500 mi	144 000 km/90,000 mi	156 000 km/97,500 mi	168 000 km/105,000 mi	180 000 km/112,500 mi	192 000 km/120,000 mi	204 000 km/127,500 mi	216 000 km/135,000 mi	228 000 km/142,500 mi	240 000 km/150,000 mi
Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)			✓			✓			✓			✓			✓			✓		
Inspect evaporative control system. (2)						✓						✓						✓		
Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3)						✓						✓						✓		
Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.													✓							
Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4)																				✓
Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5)																				✓
Replace brake fluid. (6)						✓						✓						✓		

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper hook-up, routing, and condition.

(3) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(4) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ *235*.

(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(6) Or every three years, whichever comes first.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe	12 000 km/7,500 mi	24 000 km/15,000 mi	36 000 km/22,500 mi	48 000 km/30,000 mi	60 000 km/37,500 mi	72 000 km/45,000 mi	84 000 km/52,500 mi	96 000 km/60,000 mi	108 000 km/67,500 mi	120 000 km/75,000 mi	132 000 km/82,500 mi	144 000 km/90,000 mi	156 000 km/97,500 mi	168 000 km/105,000 mi	180 000 km/112,500 mi	192 000 km/120,000 mi	204 000 km/127,500 mi	216 000 km/135,000 mi	228 000 km/142,500 mi	240 000 km/150,000 mi
Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)			✓			✓			✓			✓			✓			✓		
Inspect evaporative control system. (2)						✓						✓						✓		
Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3)						✓						✓						✓		
Change automatic transmission fluid.						✓						✓						✓		
Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.													✓							
Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4)																				✓
Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5)																				✓
Replace brake fluid. (6)						✓						✓						✓		

Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens.

Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper hook-up, routing, and condition.

(3) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(4) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ *235*.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(6) Or every three years, whichever comes first.

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every 5 000 km/ 3,000 mi.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*.

Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

Battery

The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

Belts

- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

Brakes

Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.

- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

Fluids

Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle's systems and components. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *319* for GM approved fluids.

- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

Hoses

Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

Lamps

Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.

- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts

Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires

Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care

To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle's interior and exterior, see *Interior Care* ⇨ *304* and *Exterior Care* ⇨ *299*.

Wheel Alignment

Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield

For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

Wiper Blades

Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Oil	Use only engine oil meeting the dexos1™ specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. Look for the dexos1 approved logo for GM approved engine oil. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *231*.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL® Coolant. See *Engine Coolant* ⇨ *236*.
Hydraulic Brake System	DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19299818, in Canada 19299819).
Windshield Washer	Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.
Automatic Transmission	DEXRON®-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2 Category LB or GC-LB.
Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579, in Canada 10953481).

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

Part	GM Part Number	ACDelco Part Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter		
2.5L L4 Engine	20972654	A3174C
Engine Oil Filter		
2.5L L4 Engine	12640445	PF64
Passenger Compartment Air Filter	13271190	CF181
Spark Plugs		
2.5L L4 Engine	12627160	41-115
Wiper Blades		
Driver Side – 60 cm (23.6 in)	92231676	—
Passenger Side – 47.5 cm (18.7 in)	22846938	—

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Services Performed

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 322
Service Parts Identification Label 322

Vehicle Data
Capacities and Specifications 323
Engine Drive Belt Routing 324

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the left side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *323* for the vehicle's engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label

This label, in either the glove box or the trunk area, has the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Model designation.
- Paint information.
- Production options and special equipment.

Do not remove this label from the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

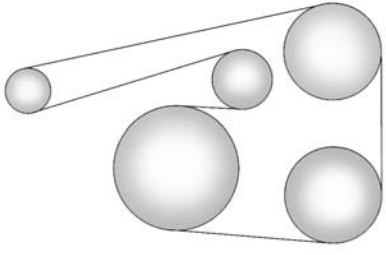
Application	Capacities	
	Metric	English
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.	
Engine Cooling System		
2.5L L4 Engine	7.4 L	7.8 qt
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.5L L4 Engine	4.7 L	5.0 qt
Fuel Tank		
Base model	62.8 L	16.6 gal
LT or LTZ model	70.0 L	18.5 gal
Wheel Nut Torque	150 N•m	110 lb ft
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.		

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Transmission	Spark Plug Gap
2.5L L4 Engine	A	Automatic	0.95–1.1 mm (0.037–0.043 in)

Engine Drive Belt Routing



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Customer Information

Customer Information
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 325
Customer Assistance Offices 327
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 328
Online Owner Center 328
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 329
Roadside Assistance Program 329
Scheduling Service Appointments 331
Courtesy Transportation Program 331
Collision Damage Repair 332
Service Publications Ordering Information 334
Radio Frequency Statement 335

Reporting Safety Defects
Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 335
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 336
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 336

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 336
Event Data Recorders 337
OnStar® 337
Infotainment System 338

Customer Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Chevrolet. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE : Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO : If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-222-1020. In Canada, call General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English), or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Chevrolet, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

STEP THREE — U.S. Owners : Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line® Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
3033 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

STEP THREE — Canadian Owners : In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada

Limited wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration Program. General Motors of Canada Limited has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

The Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Limited
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Your inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices

Chevrolet encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Chevrolet, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170
www.Chevrolet.com

1-800-222-1020
1-800-833-2438 (For Text Telephone Devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-243-8872

From U.S. Virgin Islands:

1-800-496-9994

Canada

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca

1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-268-6800

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Overseas

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Chevrolet has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user in the U.S. can communicate with Chevrolet by dialing: 1-800-833-2438. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Online Owner Center

Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.chevrolet.com

The Chevrolet online owner experience allows interaction with Chevrolet and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits

(Vehicle Information) : Download owner manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.

(Maintenance Information) : View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.

(Service History) : View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.

(Preferred Dealer Information) : Select a preferred dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

(Warranty Tracking Information) : Track your vehicle's warranty information.

(Recall Information) : View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See *Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)* ⇨ *322*.

(Other Account Information) : View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio, and OnStar account information (if equipped).

(Live Chat Support) : Chat with online help representatives.

See my.chevrolet.com to register your vehicle.

Chevrolet Owner Centre (Canada) chevroletowner.ca

Visit the Chevrolet Owner Centre:

- Chat live with online help representatives.
- Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
- Retrieve your favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.
- Download owner manuals.
- Find the Chevrolet-recommended maintenance services.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

For more information on the limited offer, visit www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Visit www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

For U.S.-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-243-8872. (Text Telephone (TTY): 1-888-889-2438.)

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number.
- Telephone number of your location.
- Location of the vehicle.
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle.
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle.
- Description of the problem.

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle's powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

Services Provided

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.
- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest Chevrolet dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.
- **Flat Tire Change:** Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner's responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.
- **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 805 km (500 mi).

Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws.
- Legal fines.
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices.

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles

- **Fuel Delivery:** Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. If available, diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.
- **Lock-Out Service:** Vehicle registration is required.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. General Motors of Canada Limited requires pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help to make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.
- **Alternative Service:** If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to $100, after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for

DEALER E-PROCESS

parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

Courtesy Transportation Program

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

Shuttle Service

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer's area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Courtesy Rental Vehicle

For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements.
Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information

All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

Collision Damage Repair

If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

Collision Parts

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle's originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle

DEALER E-PROCESS

Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

Repair Facility

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

Insuring the Vehicle

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs through the use of aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

If a Crash Occurs

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *329*.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number.
- Driver license number.
- Owner name, address, and telephone number.
- Vehicle license plate number.
- Vehicle make, model, and model year.
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Insurance company and policy number.
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle.

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see *What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?* ⇨ *68*.

Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

Service Publications Ordering Information

(US and Canada Only)

Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give additional technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of the vehicle.

Owner Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The Owner Manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

In-Portfolio: Includes a Portfolio, Owner Manual, and Warranty Manual.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00 – $40.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Without Pouch: Owner Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Current and Past Models

Technical Service Bulletins and Manuals are available for current and past model GM vehicles.

ORDER TOLL FREE:
1-800-551-4123 Monday – Friday
8:00 AM – 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

Or write to:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Industry Canada Standards RSS-GEN/210/216/220/251/310, ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov;* or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Limited. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or write to:

Transport Canada
Road Safety Branch
80 rue Noel
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

Call 1-800-222-1020, or write:

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar®

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar® and has an active subscription, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the

OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See *OnStar Additional Information* ⇨ *343*.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

OnStar

OnStar Overview
OnStar Overview 339

OnStar Services
Emergency 340
Security 340
Navigation 340
Connections 341
Diagnostics 343

OnStar Additional Information
OnStar Additional Information 343

OnStar Overview



Voice Command Button

Blue OnStar Button

Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid subscription. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar's Terms & Conditions and Privacy Statement for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Press to:

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Obtain the Wi-Fi® hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press OnStar to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press SOS to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

OnStar Services

Emergency

OnStar Emergency Services require a specific OnStar subscription plan. With Automatic Crash Response, in many crashes, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected to the vehicle to help.

Press SOS for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.

Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being started.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Navigation

OnStar navigation requires a specific OnStar subscription plan.

Press OnStar to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation

1. Press OnStar to connect to an Advisor.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route

Cancel Route

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”
3. Say “Yes.” System responds: “OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye.”

Route Preview

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
2. Say “Route preview.” System responds with the next three maneuvers.

Repeat

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Get My Destination

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Destination Download

Subscribers can have directions sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Press , then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, press the Go button on the navigation screen to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Connections

The following OnStar services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

OnStar Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press , wait for the prompt, then say “Wi-Fi settings.” On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.
2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type

DEALER E-PROCESS

(no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).

3. To change the SSID or password, press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor.

OnStar RemoteLink® Mobile App (If Equipped)

Download the OnStar RemoteLink mobile app to select Apple®, Android™, BlackBerry®, or Windows® mobile devices. OnStar Subscribers can access the following services from a mobile device:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle's fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send directions to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.

For OnStar RemoteLink information and compatibility, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Remote Services

Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

OnStar AtYourService

OnStar Advisors can provide savings offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room.

OnStar Hands-Free Calling

Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service.

Make a Call

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready."
2. Say "Call." System responds: "Call. Please say the name or number to call."
3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a "1" and the area code. System responds: "OK, calling."

Calling 911 Emergency

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready."
2. Say "Call." System responds: "Call. Please say the name or number to call."
3. Say "911" without pausing. System responds: "911."
4. Say "Call." System responds: "OK, dialing 911."

Retrieve My Number

1. Press . System responds: "OnStar ready."
2. Say "My number." System responds: "Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is," then says the number.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

End a Call

Press . System responds: “Call ended.”

Verify Minutes and Expiration

Press and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

Diagnostics

OnStar Advanced Diagnostics can perform a check of the vehicle's key operating systems through a monthly diagnostics report, through real time alerts or by pressing . OnStar can also monitor tire pressure, if equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitor System.

OnStar Additional Information

In-Vehicle Audio Messages

Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press to set up an account.
- With the OnStar Basic Plan, every 60 days.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

Transferring Service

Press to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar service options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Vehicle Diagnostics, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, Turn-by-Turn Navigation, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar terms and conditions:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press OnStar to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *335*.

Services for People with Disabilities

Advisors provide services to help Subscribers with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press OnStar to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

TTY Users

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing OnStar or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press OnStar and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for five days without an ignition cycle. If the

vehicle has not been started for five days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *224*. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Privacy

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press  to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://www.lg.com/global/support/opensource/index and https://www.onstar.com/us/en/support/getdocuments.html

libcurl:

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS,” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, “Info-ZIP” is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois, Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz, David Kirschbaum, Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden, Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel, Steve Salisbury, Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda, Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales, Mike White.

This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.
3. Altered versions–including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions–must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases–including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of

DEALER E-PROCESS

the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).

4. Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names “Info-ZIP,” “Zip,” “UnZip,” “UnZipSFX,” “WiZ,” “Pocket UnZip,” “Pocket Zip,” and “MacZip” for its own source and binary releases.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Index

A

Accessories and Modifications 227
Accessory Power 195
Add-On Electrical Equipment . . . 224
Additional Information
OnStar® 343
Additional Maintenance and Care 316
Adjustments
Lumbar, Front Seats 51
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine 234
Air Filter, Passenger Compartment 175
Air Vents 174
Airbag System
Check 74
How Does an Airbag Restrain? 68
Passenger Sensing System 69
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? 67
What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 68
When Should an Airbag Inflate? 66
Where Are the Airbags? 65
Airbags
Adding Equipment to the Vehicle 74
Passenger Status Indicator . . . 105
Readiness Light 105
Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles 73
System Check 63
Alarm
Vehicle Security 39
Alert
Side Blind Zone (SBZA) 212
All-Season Tires 262
AM-FM Radio 147
Antenna
Backglass 150
Multi-band 150
Antilock Brake System (ABS) . . . 201
Warning Light 109
Appearance Care
Exterior 299
Interior 304
Armrest
Rear Seat 57
Assistance Program, Roadside 329
Audio
Theft-Deterrent Feature 141

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio Players
CD 151
Automatic
Door Locks 36
Headlamp System 134
Transmission 198
Transmission Fluid 234
Automatic Transmission
Manual Mode 200
Shift Lock Control Function Check 244
Auxiliary
Devices 152

B

Backglass Antenna 150
Battery
Load Management 138
Voltage and Charging Messages 117
Battery - North America 242, 294
Blade Replacement, Wiper 245
Bluetooth
Overview 157, 158, 162
Brake
System Warning Light 108
Brakes 241
Antilock 201
Assist 202
Brakes (cont'd)
Fluid 241
Parking 201
System Messages 117
Braking 179
Break-In, New Vehicle 188
Bulb Replacement 253
Fog Lamps 136, 249
Halogen Bulbs 246
Headlamp Aiming 246
Headlamps 246
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps 247
High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting 246
License Plate Lamps 252
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-up Lamps 250, 251
Buying New Tires 276

C

Calibration 99
California
Fuel Requirements 216
California (cont'd)
Perchlorate Materials Requirements 227
California
Proposition 65 Warning 227, 242, 294
Camera
Rear Vision (RVC) 207
Canadian Vehicle Owners 2
Capacities and Specifications 323
Carbon Monoxide
Engine Exhaust 197
Trunk 38
Winter Driving 183
Cargo
Tie-Downs 95
Caution, Danger, and Warning 2
CD Player 151
Center Console Storage 95
Center Stack Display 113
Chains, Tire 280
Charging System Light 106
Check
Ignition Transmission Lock ... 244
Malfunction Indicator Engine Light 107

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Child Restraints
Infants and Young Children 77
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children 82
Older Children 75
Securing 89, 91
Systems 79
Cleaning
Exterior Care 299
Interior Care 304
Climate Control Systems 168
Air Conditioning 168
Dual Automatic 171
Heating 168
Clock 99
Cluster, Instrument 102
Collision Damage Repair 332
Compact Spare Tire 293
Compartments
Storage 94
Compass 99
Messages 117
Compressor Kit, Tire Sealant ...282
Connections
OnStar® 341
Control
Traction and Electronic Stability 203
Control of a Vehicle 179
Convenience Net 95
Convex Mirrors 42
Coolant
Engine 236
Engine Temperature Gauge .. 104
Cooling System 235
Engine Messages 118
Courtesy Lamps 136
Courtesy Transportation Program 331
Cruise Control 205
Light 113
Messages 117
Cupholders 95
Customer Assistance 328
Offices 327
Text Telephone (TTY) Users 328
Customer Information
Service Publications Ordering Information 334
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 325

D
Damage Repair, Collision 332
Danger, Warning, and Caution 2
Data Recorders, Event 337
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 134
Defensive Driving 178
Delayed Locking 36
Devices
Auxiliary 152
Diagnostics
OnStar® 343
Display
Center Stack 113
Distracted Driving 178
Dome Lamps 137
Door
Ajar Light 113
Ajar Messages 117
Delayed Locking 36
Locks 35
Power Locks 36
Drive Belt Routing, Engine 324
Driver Information Center (DIC) 113
Driving
Characteristics and Towing Tips 219

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving (cont'd)
Defensive 178
Drunk 178
For Better Fuel Economy 24
Hill and Mountain Roads 182
If the Vehicle is Stuck 184
Loss of Control 180
Off-Road Recovery 180
Track Events and Competitive 181
Vehicle Load Limits 184
Wet Roads 181
Winter 183
Dual Automatic Climate Control System 171

E

Electrical Equipment, Add-On 224
Electrical System
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 255
Fuses 254
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 259
Overload 254
Emergency
OnStar® 340
Engine
Air Cleaner/Filter 234
Check and Service Engine Soon Light 107
Compartment Overview 230
Coolant 236
Coolant Temperature Gauge 104
Cooling System 235
Cooling System Messages 118
Drive Belt Routing 324
Exhaust 197
Heater 193
Oil Life System 233
Oil Messages 118
Oil Pressure Light 111
Overheating 239
Power Messages 119
Running While Parked 198
Starting 192
Entry Lighting 138
Equipment, Towing 223
Event Data Recorders 337
Exit Lighting 138
Extender, Safety Belt 62
Exterior Lamp Controls 133
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ...133

F

Features
Memory 12
Filter,
Engine Air Cleaner 234
Flash-to-Pass 134
Flashers, Hazard Warning 135
Flat Tire 281
Changing 288
Floor Mats 307
Fluid
Automatic Transmission 234
Brakes 241
Washer 240
Fog Lamps
Bulb Replacement 136, 249
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 211
Frequency Statement
Radio 335
Front Fog Lamp
Light 112
Front Seats
Adjustment 50
Heated 54
Fuel 216
Additives 217
Economy Driving 24

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel (cont'd)
Filling a Portable Fuel Container 219
Filling the Tank 217
Foreign Countries 217
Gauge 103
Low Fuel Warning Light 112
Requirements, California 216
System Messages 119
Fuses 254
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 255
Instrument Panel Fuse Block 259

G
Garage Door Opener 129
Programming 129
Gauges
Engine Coolant Temperature 104
Fuel 103
Odometer 103
Speedometer 103
Tachometer 103
Trip Odometer 103
Warning Lights and Indicators 101
General Information
Service and Maintenance 309
Towing 219
Vehicle Care 227
Glove Box 94
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 329

H
Halogen Bulbs 246
Hazard Warning Flashers 135
Head Restraints 49
Headlamps
Aiming 246
Automatic 134
Bulb Replacement 246
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 134
Flash-to-Pass 134
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps 247
High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting 246
High-Beam On Light 112
High/Low Beam Changer 133
Lamps On Reminder 113
Heated Front Seats 54
Heated Mirrors 43
Heater
Engine 193
Heating and Air Conditioning ...168
High Voltage Devices and Wiring 254
High-Beam On Light 112
High-Speed Operation 269
Hill and Mountain Roads 182
Hill Start Assist (HSA) 202
Hood 228
Horn 98
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 58

I
Ignition Positions 188, 190
Ignition Transmission Lock Check 244
Immobilizer 41
Indicator
Vehicle Ahead 110
Infants and Young Children, Restraints 77
Infotainment 140
Infotainment System 338
Instrument Cluster 102
Instrument Panel
Storage Area 94
Instrument Panel Overview 6

DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior Rearview Mirrors 43
Introduction 2

J

Jump Starting - North America 294

K

Key and Lock Messages 119
Keyless Entry
Remote (RKE) System 28
Keys 26

L

Labeling, Tire Sidewall 263
Lamps
Courtesy 136
Daytime Running (DRL) 134
Dome 137
Exterior Controls 133
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder 133
License Plate 252
Malfunction Indicator 107
Messages 119
On Reminder 113
Lamps (cont'd)
Reading 137
Lane Departure
Warning (LDW) 214
Lane Departure Warning Light 109
Lap-Shoulder Belt 59
LATCH System
Replacing Parts after a Crash 89
LATCH, Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children 82
LED Lighting 246
Lighting
Entry 138
Exit 138
Illumination Control 136
LED 246
Lights 109
Airbag Readiness 105
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning 109
Brake System Warning 108
Charging System 106
Cruise Control 113
Door Ajar 113
Engine Oil Pressure 111
Flash-to-Pass 134
Lights (cont'd)
Front Fog Lamp 112
High-Beam On 112
High/Low Beam Changer 133
Lane Departure Warning 109
Low Fuel Warning 112
Safety Belt Reminders 104
Security 112
StabiliTrak® OFF 110
Tire Pressure 111
Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® 110
Traction Off 110
Locks
Automatic Door 36
Delayed Locking 36
Door 35
Lockout Protection 36
Power Door 36
Safety 37
Loss of Control 180
Low Fuel Warning Light 112
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 82
Lumbar Adjustment 51
Front Seats 51

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

M
Maintenance
Records 321
Maintenance and Care
Additional 316
Maintenance Schedule 310
Recommended Fluids and
Lubricants 319
Malfunction Indicator Lamp 107
Manual Mode 200
Memory Features 12
Memory Seats 53
Messages
Battery Voltage and
Charging 117
Brake System 117
Compass 117
Door Ajar 117
Engine Cooling System 118
Engine Oil 118
Engine Power 119
Fuel System 119
Key and Lock 119
Lamp 119
Object Detection System 120
Ride Control System 121
Security 121
Service Vehicle 121
Messages (cont'd)
Tire 121
Transmission 122
Vehicle 116
Vehicle Reminder 122
Washer Fluid 122
Window 122
Mirrors
Automatic Dimming
Rearview 44
Convex 42
Heated 43
Manual Rearview 43
Power 43
Tilt in Reverse 43
Mirrors, Interior Rearview 43
Monitor System, Tire
Pressure 270
Multi-band Antenna 150

N
Navigation
OnStar® 340
Net, Convenience 95
New Vehicle Break-In 188

O
Object Detection System
Messages 120
Odometer 103
Trip 103
Off-Road
Recovery 180
Oil
Engine 231
Engine Oil Life System 233
Messages 118
Pressure Light 111
Older Children, Restraints 75
Online Owner Center 328
OnStar 337
OnStar® Additional
Information 343
OnStar® Connections 341
OnStar® Diagnostics 343
OnStar® Emergency 340
OnStar® Navigation 340
OnStar® Overview 339
OnStar® Security 340
Operation
Infotainment System 143
Ordering
Service Publications 334

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Outlets
Power 100
Overheating, Engine 239
Overview 141

P

Park
Shifting Into 195
Shifting Out of 196
Parking
Brake 201
Brake and P (Park)
Mechanism Check 244
Over Things That Burn 197
Parking Assist 209
Passenger Airbag Status
Indicator 105
Passenger Compartment Air
Filter 175
Passenger Sensing System 69
Perchlorate Materials
Requirements, California 227
Personalization
Vehicle 123
Phone
Bluetooth 157, 158, 162
Power
Door Locks 36
Mirrors 43
Power (cont'd)
Outlets 100
Retained Accessory (RAP) ... 195
Seat Adjustment 51
Windows 44
Pregnancy, Using Safety Belts ... 61
Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording 336
Program
Courtesy Transportation 331
Proposition
65 Warning,
California 227, 242, 294

R

Radio Frequency Statement 335
Radio Reception 149
Radios
AM-FM Radio 147
Satellite 148
Reading Lamps 137
Rear Seat Armrest 57
Rear Seats 55
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 207
Rearview Mirrors 43
Automatic Dimming 44
Reclining Seatbacks 51
Recommended Fluids and
Lubricants 319
Records
Maintenance 321
Recreational Vehicle Towing 297
Reimbursement Program,
GM Mobility 329
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
System 28
Remote Vehicle Start 34
Replacement Bulbs 253
Replacement Parts
Airbags 75
Maintenance 320
Replacing Airbag System 75
Replacing LATCH System
Parts after a Crash 89
Replacing Safety Belt System
Parts after a Crash 63
Reporting Safety Defects
Canadian Government 336
General Motors 336
U.S. Government 335
Restraints
Where to Put 81
Retained Accessory
Power (RAP) 195
Reverse Tilt Mirrors 43
Ride Control Systems
Messages 121

DEALER E-PROCESS

Roads
Driving, Wet 181
Roadside Assistance
Program 329
Roof
Sunroof 46
Rotation, Tires 274
Routing, Engine Drive Belt 324
Running the Vehicle While
Parked 198

S

Safety Belts 57
Care 62
Extender 62
How to Wear Safety Belts
Properly 58
Lap-Shoulder Belt 59
Reminders 104
Replacing after a Crash 63
Use During Pregnancy 61
Safety Defects Reporting
Canadian Government 336
General Motors 336
U.S. Government 335
Safety Locks 37
Safety System Check 62
Satellite Radio 148
Scheduling Appointments 331
Sealant Kit, Tire 282
Seats
Adjustment, Front 50
Head Restraints 49
Heated Front 54
Lumbar Adjustment, Front 51
Memory 53
Power Adjustment, Front 51
Rear 55
Reclining Seatbacks 51
Securing Child Restraints 89, 91
Security
Light 112
Messages 121
OnStar® 340
Vehicle 39
Vehicle Alarm 39
Service 176
Accessories and
Modifications 227
Climate Control System 168
Doing Your Own Work 228
Engine Soon Light 107
Maintenance Records 321
Maintenance, General
Information 309
Parts Identification Label 322
Service (cont'd)
Publications Ordering
Information 334
Scheduling Appointments 331
Vehicle Messages 121
Services
Special Application 316
Servicing the Airbag 73
Shift Lock Control Function
Check, Automatic
Transmission 244
Shifting
Into Park 195
Out of Park 196
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) ... 212
Signals, Turn and
Lane-Change 135
Spare Tire
Compact 293
Special Application Services 316
Specifications and
Capacities 323
Speedometer 103
StabiliTrak
OFF Light 110
Start Assist, Hills 202
Start Vehicle, Remote 34
Starter Switch Check 244

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Starting the Engine 192
Steering 179
Wheel Adjustment 97
Wheel Controls 97
Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps
Bulb Replacement 250, 251
Storage Areas
Center Console 95
Convenience Net 95
Glove Box 94
Instrument Panel 94
Storage Compartments 94
Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 288
Stuck Vehicle 184
Summer Tires 262
Sun Visors 46
Sunroof 46
Symbols 3
System
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) 211
Infotainment 140, 338

T

Tachometer 103
Taillamps
Bulb Replacement 250, 251
Text Telephone (TTY) Users 328
Theft-Deterrent Systems 41
Immobilizer 41
Time 99
Tires 261
All-Season 262
Buying New Tires 276
Chains 280
Changing 288
Compact Spare 293
Designations 265
Different Size 277
If a Tire Goes Flat 281
Inspection 274
Messages 121
Pressure 269
Pressure Light 111
Pressure Monitor Operation . . 271
Pressure Monitor System 270
Rotation 274
Sealant and Compressor Kit 282
Sealant and Compressor Kit, Storing 288
Sidewall Labeling 263
Terminology and Definitions . . 265
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 278
Tires (cont'd)
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 279
Wheel Replacement 279
When It Is Time for New Tires 275
Winter 262
Towing
Driving Characteristics 219
Equipment 223
General Information 219
Recreational Vehicle 297
Trailer 222
Vehicle 297
Track Events and Competitive Driving 181
Traction
Control System (TCS)/ StabiliTrak® Light 110
Off Light 110
Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 203
Trailer
Towing 222
Transmission
Automatic 198
Fluid, Automatic 234
Messages 122

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Transportation Program, Courtesy 331
Trip Odometer 103
Trunk 38
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 135
Turn Signal
Bulb Replacement 250, 251

U

Uniform Tire Quality Grading ... 278
Universal Remote System 129
Operation 132
Programming 129
Using This Manual 2

V

Vehicle
Alarm System 39
Canadian Owners 2
Control 179
Identification Number (VIN) ... 322
Load Limits 184
Messages 116
Personalization 123
Reminder Messages 122
Remote Start 34
Security 39
Vehicle (cont'd)
Towing 297
Vehicle Ahead Indicator 110
Vehicle Care
Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 288
Tire Pressure 268
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 336
Ventilation, Air 174
Visors 46
Voltage Devices and Wiring 254

W

Warning
Brake System Light 108
Caution and Danger 2
Lane Departure (LDW) 214
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators 101
Warnings
Hazard Flashers 135
Washer Fluid 240
Messages 122
Wheels
Alignment and Tire Balance .. 279
Different Size 277
Replacement 279
When It Is Time for New Tires 275
Where to Put the Restraint 81
Windows 44
Messages 122
Power 44
Windshield
Wiper/Washer 98
Winter
Driving 183
Winter Tires 262
Wiper Blade Replacement 245
Wiring, High Voltage Devices ... 254

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS